Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/bwb_Y0-ABE-647

BASALT HIGH SCHOOL

978.8 Chapman, Arthur
Cha Story of Colorado.

DATE DUE			
JAN 9 1984			
APR. 2 1985			
DEC 1 1 1985			
APR. 0 5 1993			
MAR 0 2 1994			

GARFIELD COUNTY LIBRARIES
Carbondale Branch Library
320 Sopris Ave
Carbondale, CO 81623
(970) 963-2889 – Fax (970) 963-8573
www.gcpld.org

THE STORY OF COLORADO

THE STORY OF COLORADO

OUT WHERE THE WEST BEGINS

By

ARTHUR CHAPMAN

Author of "Out Where the West Begins," "Cactus Center," and "Mystery Ranch"

With three illustrations by Will Crawford, three maps, and seventy-five half-tone reproductions from photographs and prints

RAND McNALLY & COMPANY

CHICAGO NEW YORK

Copyright, 1924, by
RAND McNALLY & COMPANY

Copyright, 1925, by
RAND McNALLY & COMPANY

Edition of 1931

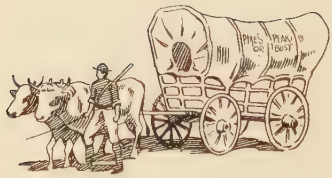
All rights reserved

Made in U. S. A

To the

Pioneers of Colorado

Whose services to the state will prove an inspiration to those who must carry on the great work they so daringly and courageously began


PIKES
OR
PEAK
OR
BUST

THE CONTENTS

PAGE

A Foreword 9

"Out Where the West Begins" 11

CHAPTER

I. THE MEN IN ARMOR

Coronado and Others Who Explored the Southwest 13

II. THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE AND COLORADO'S EXPLORERS

Discoveries Made by Lieutenant Pike and Others . 30

III. COLORADO TRAPPERS AND FUR TRADERS

Trading Posts the First Permanent Evidences of Civilization 46

IV. INDIANS IN COLORADO

How the Red Men, Ancient and Modern, Lived and Fought 63

V. GOLD AND THE MEN WHO FOUND IT

The Pikes Peak Rush Brings Settlers to Colorado . 87

VI. SOME SETTLEMENTS THAT BECAME CITIES

The Beginnings of Denver 108

VII. GROWTH OF GOVERNMENT

How Colorado Became a Territory—the Civil War . 123

VIII. LATER MINING

Leadville, the San Juan, Creede, Cripple Creek . . 142

IX. STAGECOACH DAYS AND COLORADO'S RAILROADS

Pony Express Riders Carry the First Mail 160

CHAPTER PAGE

X. THE COWBOY AND THE FARMER
Live Stock and Agricultural Industries 182

XI. OUTDOOR COLORADO
National Parks and Forests and Medicinal Springs . 204

XII. STATEHOOD AND LATER PROGRESS
Colorado Becomes the "Centennial State" with Denver the Capital 227

XIII. INDUSTRIAL COLORADO
Natural Resources Lead to Great Business Development 250

XIV. THE APPENDIX
A Bibliography 271
A Pronouncing Vocabulary 273
Study Helps 277

The Index 295

A FOREWORD

This history was written at the request of Greater Colorado Incorporated, an organization of business and professional men from the Rotary, Lions, Kiwanis, Gyro, Optimists and Civitan Clubs in the state of Colorado. The main object in the preparation of this book was to provide the schools of Colorado with a history which would tell the story of the state in concise but graphic form.

The movement has been one of purely public spirit. The members of Greater Colorado Incorporated, inspired by Charles C. Gates, the first president of the organization, have not only given financial assistance in the preparation of the work, but through its special education committee have given much in an advisory way to help in the construction of the book.

The members of this committee were: H. M. Corning, Superintendent of Schools, Trinidad; R. E. Tope, Superintendent of Schools, Grand Junction; John A. Sexson, Superintendent of Schools, Sterling; R. J. Walters, Superintendent of Schools, Rocky Ford; W. D. Blaine, Superintendent of Schools, Glenwood Springs; E. J. Knight, Superintendent of Schools, Lamar; William S. Roe, Principal of High School, Colorado Springs; Dorus R. Hatch, East High School, Denver; H. L. McGinnis, Superintendent of Schools, Buena Vista; Walter J. Spray, Denver; and Harry M. Barrett, Director, College of Education, University of Colorado, Boulder. Mr. Barrett served as chairman of the committee.

The author extends cordial thanks to these men and to others who aided in the preparation of the book. Appreciation is especially due to Frank A. Wadleigh of the Denver & Rio Grande Western, who furnished generously many of the

photographs and much other material, and to Anne Rogers, principal of the Lincoln School of Sterling, for plans and suggestions for teaching the book. The author also gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness to those excellent historians, General Frank Hall, Wilbur F. Stone, Jerome P. Smiley, and Eugene Parsons, whose writings on Colorado are imperishable gifts to the state.

ARTHUR CHAPMAN

BASALT SCHOOL
BASALT, COLORADO
291A

OUT WHERE THE WEST BEGINS

Out where the handclasp's a little stronger,
Out where the smile dwells a little longer,
That's where the West begins;
Out where the sun is a little brighter,
Where the snows that fall are a trifle whiter,
Where the bonds of home are a wee bit tighter,
That's where the West begins.

Out where the skies are a trifle bluer,
Out where friendship's a little truer,
That's where the West begins;
Out where a fresher breeze is blowing,
Where there's laughter in every streamlet flowing,
Where there's more of reaping and less of sowing,
That's where the West begins.

Out where the world is in the making,
Where fewer hearts in despair are aching,
That's where the West begins.
Where there's more of singing and less of sighing,
Where there's more of giving and less of buying,
And a man makes friends without half trying,
That's where the West begins.

SUNSET ON FALL RIVER, ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK
Courtesy of Denver Tourist Bureau

THE STORY OF COLORADO

CHAPTER I

THE MEN IN ARMOR

CORONADO AND OTHERS, WHO EXPLORED THE SOUTHWEST

They have seen the storm-clouds marshaled above the spirelike peak,
They have felt the stinging North Wind 'twixt canyon walls, bare, bleak: . . .
They have marked the trembling vision in the desert's upper air,
Where life is prone and swooning in the desert's furnace glare.

1. The coming of the Spaniards. Doing away with state lines for the present, let us consider Colorado as it was in the sixteenth century — merely a part of the great unknown territory, north of Mexico, which Spain was ready to explore.

At that time Spain was almost alone in the work of discovery and conquest. Brave little armies, a few hundred adventurers under Pizarro, Cortés, and lesser known commanders, had conquered Peru and Mexico and the country between. Balboa had crossed the Isthmus of Panama and had seen the Pacific Ocean, the poet Keats confusing him with Cortés in these famous lines:

Like stout Cortés, when with eagle eyes
He stared at the Pacific, and all his men
Looked at each other with a wild surmise,
Silent upon a peak in Darien.

Explorers had agents at the Spanish court, each ready to show why his employer should be given permission

to conquer new territory that promised to yield riches. Spain kept on with this business of discovery and conquest in spite of many failures, no enterprise of the sort seeming too hopeless to receive royal favor.

All these things, though apparently remote, had something to do with the destiny of the great country of which Colorado was an unnamed part. But if we could have been in the town of Compostela, Mexico, in the middle of February, 1540, we might have seen something which concerned us most directly — the review of an expedition that was about to start northward under the command of Francisco Vasquez Coronado, governor of New Galicia, a province of New Spain, as Mexico was then called.

It was a great day for this little community in New Spain. The entire population was out. Bright-eyed Spanish, and Indian children could not be kept out of the line of march. Men and women cheered the armored Spanish cavaliers on their sturdy horses. There were cheers for the soldiers, cavalry and foot, and for the artillerymen who had charge of the six light cannon that were to scatter death and consternation among the wild tribes to the north. More than a thousand burden bearers struggled along after the fighting men, carrying heavy loads of supplies or driving the sheep and the swine that were to feed the army.

Coronado's expedition was organized by Mendoza, the viceroy of Mexico, as a result of many wonderful stories that had been told by two other Spaniards, who were the first white men to visit the region which is now the southwestern part of the United States.

The Spaniards in whose footsteps Coronado was following were Cabeza de Vaca and Friar Marcos de Niza

Their names should be remembered, for if it had not been for their early wanderings, it is likely that the southwestern part of our country, including Colorado, would have remained a land of mystery for many more years.

Cabeza de Vaca, whose name in Spanish means "head of a cow," was a member of an exploring expedition led by Panfilo de Narváez, the object being to take a look at Texas and the country beyond. Narváez landed at Tampa Bay, Florida, on April 15, 1528, with three hundred men and fifty horses. Three vessels were ordered to sail along the coast and wait for Narváez at the mouth of the Rio Grande, then called the Palmas River. Narváez did not realize how far to the eastward he had been driven by a storm and the gulf stream. He never saw his ships again, nor did anyone else, as probably a hurricane destroyed them.

For many weeks Narváez and his men struggled through forests and swamps to the north and west. Unfriendly Indians sent arrows whizzing out of thickets, killing several soldiers and wounding others. Cabeza de Vaca, who was the royal treasurer with the party, was sent to the Gulf of Mexico, then supposed to be the sea, to find the ships, but he brought back the discouraging word that there was neither sail nor harbor in sight.

2. Hardships of Spanish explorers. After more weeks of wandering through forests, Narváez and his command followed a large river to the Gulf, where they built five boats, each large enough to hold fifty men. These boats were built in stranger fashion than Robinson Crusoe's canoe. The Spaniards made nails, saws, and axes of their spurs, stirrups, swords, and lances. They made ropes of the tails and manes of their horses. The hides of the

horses, pieced out with the shirts of the men, were the sails. And when the army embarked it steered westward, not eastward – a wonderful example of determination.

The little fleet was driven far from land by the swift current from a great river. Then a storm came up, and two boats, containing some friars and the gallant commander Narváez, were lost. The survivors, who were driven ashore somewhere on the coast of western Louisiana or eastern Texas, continued their struggle westward, the men dying singly or in groups from hardships or from the constant attacks of savages. Thus the party was worn down slowly in numbers until, in 1536, a party of slave catchers in western Mexico, along the Gulf of California, picked up Cabeza de Vaca, a negro named Estevan, and two other companions – these four being all that remained of the three hundred who had landed on the Florida coast with Narváez eight years before.

Cabeza de Vaca, who was a well educated man, wrote interestingly of his experiences. He was the first white man to give a description of the bison, or, as it is more popularly called, the buffalo, which he termed the "humpbacked cow." He told how he and his companions, at first treated as slaves, were finally looked upon as possessed of miraculous healing powers, and thus were able to wander from tribe to tribe until they had crossed the continent. He brought a copper

A HUMPBACKED OX
After one of the earliest engravings made about 1558

bell with him, and some turquoises and other ornaments which had been given to him by Indians. Thus the Spaniards were led to think that there might be treasure in this great country to the north.

The negro Estevan remained in Mexico, where he was soon heard from in most dramatic fashion, but Cabeza de Vaca and his other companions returned to Spain and were not again heard of as explorers. Their stories of adventure, however, had made a deep impression upon Mendoza, the viceroy of Mexico, who resolved that there should be further exploration.

The first thing Mendoza did was to send out what might be termed a scouting party, under Friar Marcos de Niza, who had been with Pizarro in Peru and with Alvarado in Central America. In Friar Marcos' party was the negro Estevan, who had been with Cabeza de Vaca and who had been bought as a slave by Mendoza.

Friar Marcos sent Estevan on ahead, from a town in central Sonora, with orders to report on what he found. Four days after Estevan's departure a messenger brought back the information that on ahead there were seven large cities, made of stone, all these cities being under the rule of one man and the people so rich that the doorways to their houses were studded with turquoises.

Friar Marcos expected to find Estevan at the village from which the first word had been sent back, but the negro, evidently wishing to be the first to reap the promised harvest of treasure, had pushed on rapidly. Then came a messenger with word that Estevan and all in his party had been killed.

Estevan, on reaching the supposed first city of the Seven Cities of Cibola (pronounced see-voy'-ah), had sent

word demanding treasure. The chiefs had answered this demand by imprisoning Estevan and taking from him all the treasure he had accumulated on the march. Then Estevan had tried to escape and had been killed, as were those with him.

Friar Marcos was now threatened by his own followers, who sought to kill him for leading them into such danger. He managed to save his life, but "with far more fright than food," as he put it, he retraced his steps toward New Spain. Before doing so, however, he climbed a high hill and took a last look at the city of Cibola, which he glowingly described as being of fine appearance and larger than the city of Mexico.

3. Coronado's great expedition. Friar Marcos' report aroused the most intense public interest. All the great explorers, including Cortés and De Soto, presented claims at court showing why each should be the one chosen to discover and conquer the Seven Cities of Cibola. The court finally gave the right of exploration to Viceroy Mendoza, who chose Coronado for the actual task.

Little is known of Coronado, except that he was from Salamanca. He had put down a revolt in the mines in New Galicia and had done much to improve the condition of the Mexican cities under his care. Mendoza wrote a letter, giving a life history of Coronado, but unfortunately this has never been found among the otherwise complete Spanish records of the expedition.

Coronado could make his own choice when it came to followers. The people had traded for licenses permitting them to go as soldiers. It was thought every man in the expedition had his fortune practically made. Among Coronado's horsemen, who numbered two hundred

and sixty, were many young cavaliers, representing the noblest families in Spain—youths who were a nuisance at home but just the adventurous, fear-not sort for an expedition of this nature. The footmen were seventy in number and were armed with swords, crossbows, and arquebuses, and carried shields. The banners of Spain fluttered above all this grimness and splendor. How the people must have cheered it all, especially when the bright sun of Mexico glinted on the gilded armor of Coronado at the head of the procession!

In the party of footmen were the friars, some of whom always accompanied exploring expeditions to spread Christianity among the natives. In this long-robed group of courageous men was Friar Marcos, who was to show the way to the Seven Cities of Cibola.

Disasters and doubts began to accumulate without delay. At one of the first stops the army master, Samaniago, who was in command of a party in search of food, was shot from ambush by Indians. The army master was brave, skillful, and experienced, and his loss was a heavy blow to the expedition. A small party of Spaniards, returning from a short excursion to the north, said that, while some of the statements of Friar Marcos were true, they could not find proof of the existence of rich cities. Friar Marcos was obliged to address the entire command, to stop the mutterings of suspicion and discontent.

It took the expedition a month to reach the outlying town of Culiacán. Here Coronado took seventy-five picked horsemen and twenty-five foot soldiers and pushed forward rapidly, leaving the rest to follow more slowly. With the footmen in Coronado's party were the friars.

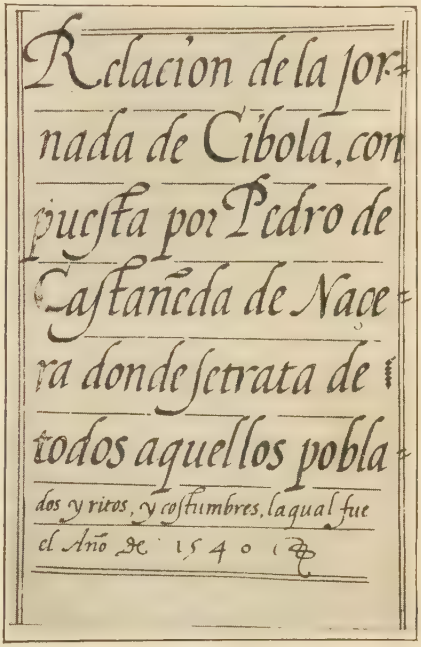
The advance guard, under Coronado, followed several rivers, including the Sonora, at the headwaters of which a pass was discovered. On the northern side of the mountains they followed another river until they reached a settlement at the edge of the wilderness, or "terra incognita" (unknown land) as it had long figured on the maps. This settlement is believed to have been what is now the celebrated Casa Grande ruin in southern Arizona, though some authorities say otherwise.

Coronado pushed on through Arizona until he reached a village of stone and mud, occupied by the Zuñi Indians of New Mexico. The Indians called this village Hawikuh. Coronado rechristened it Granada—a stately name for so poor a place. It was necessary for the Spaniards to take the village by storm, as the natives resisted their advance. As the invaders approached the walls, the Indians showered down great stones. Coronado was a special target, and twice he was knocked down, his life being saved by his helmet. He was wounded in the foot by an arrow.

When the village was captured, plenty of food was found, but there was so sign of treasure. Reproaches were heaped upon the head of Friar Marcos, and at the first opportunity he returned to Mexico, broken in health and in despair over the poor showing made by the first of his seven cities. Most historians agree that he had not been guilty of deliberate misrepresentation but had relied too much on the statements of Estevan and the Indians, rather than finding out for himself.

Spanish explorers were in the habit of having complete records made of their expeditions, and Coronado had a historian, Pedro Castaneda, whose account tells in detail

of other discoveries made during this long journey. Villages to the west, which no doubt were the present Moki settlements in Arizona, were found. A few of Coronado's soldiers, under Lieutenant Alvarado, were the first to look into the vast depths of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Later Alvarado was sent eastward and discovered the rock and village of Acoma, and several settlements along the Rio Grande. Then he visited Pecos the farthest east of the stone villages, crossed the mountains, and went a hundred leagues or more through the buffalo plains, seeing many of the "humpbacked oxen," as reported by Cabeza de Vaca.


Relacion de la jor-
nada de Cibola, con
puesta por Pedro de
Castañeda de Nace-
ra donde se trata de
todos aquellos pobla-
dos y ritos, y costumbres, la qual fue
el Año de 1540

TITLE PAGE OF THE MANUSCRIPT "RELACION" OF CORONADO'S EXPEDITION
From the original copy in the N. Y. Public Library

4. Indians revolt against the Spaniards. The remainder of Coronado's army had come up, after a long and exhausting march. The Spaniards proceeded to oust the natives from the villages along the Rio Grande, and to occupy those comfortable quarters themselves. The Indians, naturally enough, were resentful at being deprived of their homes in winter. They revolted, and

were defeated only after two terrible battles in the principal pueblos. Some of the Indians were burned at the

A HERD OF BUFFALOES CHASED BY THE INDIANS

stake, after having had promise of protection after their surrender, which is a blot on Coronado's record.

Having heard marvelous stories from a captive Indian, called "the Turk," regarding a great city called Quivira, far away on the plains, Coronado and his entire army left the Rio Grande and on April 23, 1541, marched to the northeast, lured on by this new will-o'-the-wisp. The Seven Cities of Cibola had proved to be nothing but Indian pueblos as we know them today—the homes of peaceable but far from wealthy people. Mendoza and others who had backed the expedition would be satisfied with nothing but treasure. Coronado was in a position where he was ready to grasp at a straw, hence his willingness to listen to this Quivira myth.

Coronado's exact line of march has never been established. Some historians agree that he marched close to the southeast corner of the present state of Colorado, to

a point halfway between the Canadian and Arkansas rivers. Then he turned a trifle north of east until he reached one of the tributaries of the Arkansas about fifty miles west of Wichita, Kansas. Other historians say that Coronado entered Colorado and marched directly down the Arkansas.

Meantime "the Turk" admitted that his tales had been untrue, and that he had only hoped to lure the Spaniards into a hostile country where they would be killed by Indians. The false guide was promptly killed by the Spaniards. Coronado sent most of his army back to the Rio Grande, while he and some chosen followers pushed on due north to a point close to the present Kansas-Nebraska line. Here was found a large settlement of Indians. Coronado called the settlement Quivira, though it must have been far from realizing the glowing descriptions which had lured him so far across the plains. Disappointed, he returned after a terrible march to Mexico.

When we figure the distance Coronado traveled, fully two-thirds of the way to New York from his starting place in Mexico, and consider the difficulties under which the trip was made, we can only marvel at the courage and strength which upheld this explorer and his followers. Beset by hostile Indians, and crossing deserts which often take the lives of men today, these Spanish heroes never faltered in their quest. Their armor was more often a handicap than a protection. Coronado himself was a city-bred man, unused to life in the open, yet he kept on until he had stripped aside the curtain of mystery that had hidden the West.

Unfortunately the people of Mexico and Spain did not

realize the real importance of Coronado's discoveries. His return was not that of a conqueror. Coronado himself was sick, the result of wounds and privations. For days after their leader's arrival at the city of Mexico his men straggled in, clad in the skins of animals and forming a sorry contrast to the gay cavalcade that had departed more than two years before. The friars who had gone with the expedition had chosen to remain among the Indians, to teach Christianity. Two of them were soon killed by the natives, and the survivors made their way back to Mexico, arriving in 1552.

Coronado, who was coldly received by the viceroy, soon resigned as governor of New Galicia and retired to his estates. Thus he vanishes from a picture which will stir the imagination as long as the West endures.

5. Further exploration in the Southwest. For a long time the people of Mexico did not wish to hear anything further about the land to the north of them. The Coronado expedition had cost them much money, and, as usual in cases of bad investment, they wanted to forget. But the friars were not so willing to give up the opportunity of making converts among the Indians. In 1581 Friar Ruiz and two other brave Franciscans, accompanied by an escort of thirteen soldiers, traveled up the Rio Grande to a village thirteen miles above the present city of Albuquerque. Here the soldiers became alarmed and returned to Mexico. The friars went on and were killed by Indians at pueblos farther along the river toward Colorado.

When the soldiers reported the desperate situation of the friars, a relief expedition was sent, under Don Antonio de Espejo, who found that he was too late to save the

friars. Espejo traveled up the Rio Grande toward the Colorado line, finding many large villages. Then he turned east and went back to Mexico by way of the Pecos valley and Texas, his report being the first to indicate great mineral wealth in the West.

The first real colonization in the Southwest was under Don Juan de Onate in 1591. In his army of twelve hundred men there were one hundred and thirty colonists and ten Franciscan friars, the others being soldiers. At the junction of the Rio Grande and the Chama, Onate founded a city, called the City of New Mexico, and colonized the surrounding country. In their search for gold, it is said these Spaniards penetrated southern Colorado in the San Luis valley and the vicinity of Trinidad.

Other colonies were formed, and the capital of New Mexico was established at Santa Fé. The Spaniards were driven out by the Indian revolution of 1680, but the province was reconquered under De Vargas. Being kept busy holding what lands they had taken, the Spaniards had little chance of exploring the great country to the north of New Mexico. It was not until the Liberty Bell was proclaiming its message throughout the world that a Spanish explorer gave the first detailed account of a journey through Colorado, and incidentally wrote the first descriptions of Colorado's wonderful scenery.

That explorer was Padre Francisco Silvestre Velez Escalante, who started from Santa Fé for the purpose of establishing a trail to the Spanish missions in California. On August 5, 1776, Escalante reached the San Juan River, three leagues below the junction of the Navajo River. A Spanish league is 2.6 miles. They called this the Neustra Sonora las Nieves, and it was

the first place in Colorado to receive a definite name on a known date.

Traveling northwest, Escalante crossed several streams which flow into the San Juan from Colorado, namely, the Piedra Parada, Florida, and Las Animas. So when these musical names and others in southwestern Colorado are heard, they must bring up a picture of these explorers making a hopeless effort to hold this new and beautiful country for Spain almost at the birth hour of the nation that was to claim Colorado as its own.

Escalante named many more streams and localities in this state. A branch of the Dolores he called the Paraliticas, because on that stream the explorers saw three Ute squaws in the grip of paralysis. The present San Miguel he christened the San Pedro. The Uncompahgre he called the Rio Francisco. He followed the Gunnison up to the North Fork, and crossed to the Grand River, now called the Colorado, and from there marched to the White River, which he named the San Clemente.

Turning northwest Escalante entered some distance into what is now Utah. He then turned south and reached Santa Fé after an absence of more than a year. Escalante's account of his journey tells of many wonderful sights on this long trail — Indian paintings on canyon walls, great buffalo trails, and Indians different from any yet encountered. Escalante's name is preserved in Colorado, being given to a great range of mountainous hills in the northwestern part of the state.

6. Other explorers turn to the West. All the Spanish exploration, with the Southwest as its object, was not made from Mexico and New Mexico, however. De Soto had tried to steal a march on Coronado by pushing west-

ward from Florida and discovering the Seven Cities of Cibola. De Soto died on the way, and, after he had been buried in the Mississippi, one of his lieutenants, Moscosco, took up the march westward. After many weeks of travel, it is said that Moscosco's scouts saw the sight that has thrilled so many travelers — the first view on the western horizon of the Colorado Rockies.

Meanwhile it developed that the Spanish explorers were not to have it all their own way in this great western territory. The French, in 1682, through La Salle, had laid claim to everything in the Mississippi valley from the Alleghenies to the Rocky Mountains. Their trappers began to explore the fur country along the upper Missouri early in the eighteenth century. Little was known of the Southwest, but it was believed that there was a great river in this part of the country, and that China was very near. This report was strengthened when, in 1717, Bourgmont reported that in his explorations near the lower Missouri he had heard of a strange race that lived on a great lake and traded with the Pawnees. The French believed this mythical race to be the Chinese. Bourgmont five years later was sent into Kansas to find some way of keeping the Spanish from the Missouri, but he was not successful.

With the idea of finding the supposed Chinese race in the southwest, or the great river that led to the sea, two French explorers, Du Tisne and La Harpe, started from Louisiana in 1719. Du Tisne went as far as the site of Fort Riley, Kansas. La Harpe ascended the Arkansas River and may have entered the present boundaries of Colorado. All this alarmed the Spaniards, and they sent an expedition to destroy the Missouri Indians, who were

allies of the French, but the Indians, being encountered in great numbers, killed all the invaders.

HISTORICAL MAP OF COLORADO

After map, Principal Explorations and Early Roads and Highways, U. S. Dept. of Interior

Two French explorers traveled across the eastern plains of Colorado in 1739. These were the Mallet brothers, who left the French settlements in Illinois for the purpose of finding a waterway to the western ocean. They ascended the Missouri to the Arikaree country in Nebraska. Then they crossed to the Platte, which they gave its present name instead of the Rivière des Padoucas, as it had been known. They followed the South Platte to the site of Julesburg, Colorado. Then they turned southward across the plains and crossed the Arkansas. Turning westward, they crossed the Sangre de Cristo mountain range in its southern part, and then turned

south to Santa Fé. They returned to the west in 1741 with an expedition commanded by Fabree de la Bruyère, and ascended the Mississippi, the Arkansas, and the Canadian, but without result.

The territory in which the formless Colorado was included became the prize in a game between the leading nations of Europe. The claims of France upon this territory had been virtually acknowledged since the days of La Salle. In 1763 it was announced that by previous agreement all this vast region, including New Orleans, had been ceded to Spain.

When Napoleon Bonaparte came into power he began to plan for the recovery of Louisiana. Tuscany was traded for this vast, undefined territory, including the city of New Orleans. Thus Colorado came under the French flag once more, but not for long, as the greatest change of all was impending — the change which brought the larger part of the West into the permanent possession of the United States.

BASALT SCHOOL
BASALT, COLORA

CHAPTER II

THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE AND COLORADO'S EXPLORERS

DISCOVERIES MADE BY LIEUTENANT PIKE AND OTHERS

He scaled yon pass long ere the rails
Lay glistening on the heights;
Perhaps his wraith takes up those trails
And roams, until the starlight fails,
Through long and silent nights.

7. The Louisiana Purchase is made. In the fall of 1806 two parties of daring American explorers, bound in opposite directions, received word of each other. Meriwether Lewis and William Clark, on their way down the Missouri after having reached the Pacific by way of Oregon, heard of the sending of Lieutenant Zebulon Montgomery Pike to explore the headwaters of the Arkansas and the Rio Grande rivers in the present Colorado. Pike, then on the Osage River on his way west on one of the strangest yet most brilliant ventures in American exploration, heard of the safe home-coming of the Lewis and Clark expedition and of the successful penetration of the far corners of the Louisiana Purchase.

But before these explorers were sent to bring back the first word that was to give form and substance to a land which hitherto had been regarded as a hopeless wilderness, certain important political moves had been made by Spain, France, and the United States, these moves affecting the future of Colorado.

Spain, as the possessor of New Orleans, held the key

to transportation on the Mississippi River. For years there were many short-sighted persons who thought that river transportation would never amount to anything. But the pioneers who fought their way through the dense forests of the Middle West, and established their farms and plantations in the Mississippi valley, soon created a commerce which was so promising that none could ignore it. Finally the Spanish authorities at New Orleans closed that port to the American traders from up the river. Disregarding appeals to drive the Spaniards out of the Mississippi River country, which could easily have been done, President Jefferson sought a peaceful way out of the difficulty. He admitted that the open spaces on the map of our continent "teased" him. He felt that those open spaces, claimed by foreign countries but lying undeveloped, should belong to the United States, which nation alone could make the fullest use of them.

So when it was learned that, under the terms of one of the many secret treaties by which European nations carried on their affairs, Louisiana had passed from the control of Spain to that of France, Jefferson sought, through our minister, Robert R. Livingston, to open negotiations for the purchase of New Orleans. Some historians say that Jefferson had at first no idea of buying the great territory which he eventually secured for the United States, but it is probable that he saw Napoleon's straits and realized that it would be to the best interests of that ruler to surrender his ambitions, so far as this continent was concerned, and to yield the French possessions here to the United States. Napoleon was not long in reaching that point of view. At first he had announced great plans for the strengthening of France through building

up a wonderful colony in Louisiana. Then he saw that he was in a bad strategical position. He knew that England was supreme at sea, and he could not hope to hold Louisiana in case of a war. The greater the possessions of France in the western hemisphere, the greater the French loss when England chose to strike. So Napoleon, through his minister, Talleyrand, asked what the United States government would give, not only for New Orleans but for the entire territory of Louisiana.

There is not space to give the details of the Louisiana Purchase. Suffice it to say that the purchase was soon made, the United States buying for fifteen million dollars a territory so vast that even the boundaries were in doubt. In fact, Napoleon, with characteristic cunning, left the boundaries vague as a safeguard and also because defining them exactly would take too much time. When the treaty was signed, Napoleon said: "I have by this act made the United States so great that that nation will sometime humble the pride of England." Thus in three weeks was the area of the United States doubled. Thomas Jefferson had secured those blank spaces on the map which had "teased" him. Now what did he intend to do with them?

8. Lewis and Clark, and Pike. Jefferson's answer to those persons who heaped reproaches upon him for buying a "desert" was to send Lewis and Clark to explore Oregon. Their report alone was enough to justify the purchase. Meantime Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike enters upon the scene, bringing with him something of an element of mystery which time has done little to clear. The mystery comes in Pike's connection with General Wilkinson, then in command of the United States Army.

Wilkinson was a partner in Burr's schemes of traitorous conquest. Just what Burr's plans were has never been fully established. Some historians say he intended to put himself on the throne in Mexico and then seize the possessions of Spain on this side of the Rio Grande. Others say he intended to establish a rival republic in Texas. Jefferson said that Burr's crimes had "been sown from Maine through the whole line of western waters to New Orleans."

When he was vice-president, Burr had killed Alexander Hamilton in a duel. He was indicted after his term of office, and fled. When the indictment reached him, it is said he had war supplies on his boat, on the Mississippi, ready for carrying out whatever dark scheme had been in his mind.

General Wilkinson, who at last turned informer on Burr and who also had been a paid spy in the employ of Spain, sent Lieutenant Pike on an expedition to the Rocky Mountains, ostensibly to negotiate treaties with Indians and to take to their homes a band of Osages, held captives by the Pottawatomies of Iowa, and "to secure sufficient knowledge of the southeastern boundary of Louisiana to enable our government to enter definitely into an arrangement for a line of demarcation between that territory and New Mexico." He had previously sent Pike on an expedition to the headwaters of the Mississippi.

Pike is one of the brave and interesting figures among western explorers. Boldness was his, to the point of foolhardiness. Surveying the wintry prospect of the Rocky Mountains from the plains, he was not dismayed. With a hardihood which nearly brought him to death, he toiled into the snows of the unknown Rockies, though he

and his men had only cotton clothing and depended for food on what they could kill from day to day. Only the merest chance saved him and his overall-clad men from death amid the snows at timber line.

GENERAL ZEBULON MONTGOMERY PIKE, SOLDIER AND EXPLORER
After a photograph of the painting by Charles Wilson Peale

Pike started up the Missouri River from the vicinity of St. Louis on July 15, 1806. There were twenty-three men in his party, which seems to have been poorly provided with supplies — something which is not to be wondered at when one finds that General Wilkinson allowed only six hundred dollars for outfitting the expedition. Pike and others in his party began at once to supply game for food, deer or fowl being shot at every stop on the Missouri and Osage rivers. Pike's skill with firearms was proved when a shooting match was held, while the party was encamped on the Osage, the commander winning the prize, a jacket and a twist of tobacco. Pike says, "I made the articles, however, a present to the young fellow who waited on me."

Six weeks were spent in proceeding up the Missouri and Osage to a point near the Osage village, where the captives were returned to their tribespeople. Here Pike secured horses and marched southward, through a country

"black with buffalo," to the Arkansas River, which was reached October 14. A lieutenant was sent back by canoe with letters for General Wilkinson, and Pike and the remainder of his party proceeded toward the "Mexican Mountains," or Rocky Mountain range, the first sight of which was greeted with cheers on November 15. The first mountain sighted, which, as Pike reports, looked like a "blue cloud," was the great peak which later was to bear the explorer's name.

9. Pike tries to climb Pikes Peak. Pike reached the site of the present city of Pueblo on November 23, and here he built a small fort of logs, no trace of which was ever discovered by later parties. He resolved to climb the "Blue Mountain" (Pikes Peak) "in order to lay down from its high pinnacle the various and sundry positions of the country." Pike marched early, on November 25, expecting to climb the mountain the same day, but he was only able to reach the base of Cheyenne Mountain, one of the flanking peaks. "Expecting to return to our camp the same evening," writes the explorer, who was unused to the deceptive distances in the rarefied western atmosphere, "we left all our blankets and provisions at the foot of the (Cheyenne) mountain."

Pike's party camped for the night in a cave part way up the mountain. On the mountainside they found deer and pheasant and bison. The explorers, hungry and "extremely sore from the inequality of the rocks on which we had lain all night," as Pike puts it, "were amply compensated for our toil by the sublimity of the prospect below. The unbounded prairie was overhung with clouds which appeared like the ocean in a storm, wave piled on wave and foaming, while the sky was perfectly clear where we were."

The party reached the summit of Cheyenne Mountain at noon, and found themselves waist deep in a snow storm,

PIKES PEAK THROUGH THE GATEWAY TO THE GARDEN OF THE GODS

with the main peak still to be climbed. It is often said that Pike declared the great peak never could be climbed, whereas now it is conquered on foot by thousands of tourists each season, not to mention those who ascend it in the saddle or by automobile or cog railroad. Pike did not make such a sweeping statement. What he said of the "Grand Peak" was: "It was as high again as what we had ascended, and it would have taken a whole day's march to arrive at its base, when I believe no human being could have ascended to its pinnacle."

Inasmuch as this was late in November, in the midst of a severe snowstorm, with the thermometer registering

nine degrees below zero and with the explorers thinly clad, with light overalls and no stockings, and with no food and no prospect of killing any game, Pike was justified in his belief that under such circumstances the peak could not be climbed.

Continuing up the Arkansas, after returning to the camp on the site of Pueblo, the party experienced great hardships in a long-continued storm, with bitterly cold weather. The men had no winter clothing, and Pike himself wore cotton overalls, for, he says: "I had not calculated on being out at that inclement season of the year." Pike and Dr. Robinson took the altitude of the "Grand Peak," and figured it at 18,581 feet, whereas its actual height above sea level, as afterward established, is 14,109 feet.

Proceeding up the river to the site of the present Cañon City, Pike and his party penetrated a short distance into the Royal Gorge, which they found impassable, but which now is traversed by the Denver & Rio Grande Western Railroad.

For more than a month, under the most trying circumstances, Pike and his men wandered about in the mountains, trying to find the source of the "Red River." They also looked for Spaniards, whose camps had been found, and who, it afterward developed, were looking for Pike. One of Pike's discoveries, after he crossed the ridge dividing the Arkansas and Missouri waters, was part of the headwaters of the South Platte in what is now known as South Park.

After more wandering and more suffering, Pike and the doctor and eleven men crossed the summit of the Sangre de Cristo range into San Luis valley, where they built a

log fort at the junction of the Rio Grande and the Conejos rivers. From here Pike sent Dr. Robinson to Santa Fé to collect a bill against one Baptiste Leland, a trader, supposed to be one of the first white men to enter Colorado, who had fled to New Mexico with all his employer's funds. It is held by historians that this was a mere pretext and that Dr. Robinson was in reality a spy, his business being to find out all he could about the Spanish possessions in the Southwest. This is one of the mysteries about the Pike expedition which time never has cleared up.

10. Pike captured by the Spaniards. Pike and those with him at the fort were visited by a troop of Spanish cavalry, sent by the governor of New Mexico. On being told that he was in Spanish territory, Pike lowered the American flag, and he and his men were taken to Santa Fé. Pike was courteously received by the Spanish governor. Some of Pike's men, whose feet were badly frozen and who had been left in camp on the other side of the mountains in Colorado, were brought to Santa Fé by the Spaniards. Pike and his party of men were sent to El Paso and thence to Chihuahua, Mexico, from there being brought northward again and released on July 1, 1807. Pike's maps were lost, so his trail is difficult to follow.

Pike was born at Trenton, New Jersey, January 5, 1779. His father, Zebulon Pike, had been a captain in the Revolutionary army. Young Pike entered the army when he was fifteen years old. At the time he was chosen by General Wilkinson to explore the headwaters of the Mississippi he was a first lieutenant and twenty-three years old. Less than a year after his return from Mexico

he became a major, and thence rose step by step until he was appointed brigadier-general in 1813. But before this appointment had been confirmed, General Pike was killed at the head of his troops in the successful assault on York, now Toronto, Canada, on April 27, 1813. The retreating British exploded their powder magazine just as the Americans came up. A heavy stone struck General Pike in the back, inflicting injuries from which he died a few hours later, but not until he had been assured of the victory of his men. The British flag was brought to him and he made a sign to have it put under his head, just before he died.

The entire nation joined in mourning the loss of General Pike. A resolution of respect was introduced in Congress, and a battleship was named for him. But the greatest monument of all was to be the "Grand Peak," which the explorer had viewed from the banks of the Arkansas, at the borders of the Colorado of today. With characteristic modesty, Pike had refrained from naming this mountain for himself or for anyone else in his party. The mountain was at first officially named James Peak, but the trappers and traders along the Arkansas insisted on calling it Pikes Peak, which finally became the official name.

After Pike's trip of exploration, Colorado seems to have lain almost forgotten for ten years or more. The Middle West absorbed most of the emigration. On the plains of eastern Colorado the bison and deer and other wild game roamed in profusion, their only human enemies being the Indians. Many Indian trails led to the bubbling springs which we now know as Manitou, but of white men there were none to drink those sparkling

waters or to climb the marvelous heights that so enraptured young Pike.

Then came the Spanish treaty of 1819, ceding Florida to the United States and defining Spanish boundaries in the Southwest. By this treaty the boundary between the United States and the Spanish possessions in Colorado was made the Arkansas River. For the purpose of exploring the country north of the Spanish possessions, Major Stephen H. Long, with a party of considerable size, including naturalists, topographers, and geologists, was detailed by John C. Calhoun, then secretary of war of the United States.

11. Major Long's explorations. The expedition started from Pittsburgh on a steamboat, May 30, 1819, voyaging down the Ohio and up the Mississippi to St. Louis. The party spent most of the summer making field notes along these middle western rivers, and put in the winter at Fort Calhoun, on the Missouri River, about twenty-five miles north of the mouth of the Platte. During the winter an exhaustive study was made of the Omaha Indians.

Meantime there was impatience over the slow progress of the expedition, and Major Long was ordered to move directly toward the Rocky Mountains. He followed the Platte River and turned off along the South Platte toward the site of Denver. On June 30 the command caught sight of the mountain range, with Pikes "Grand Peak" to the South, and to the north another snowy peak which a few days later was named Longs Peak, in honor of the head of the expedition. When Longs Peak was named, the party was opposite the mouth of the Cache la Poudre River.

CHASM LAKE AND LONGS PEAK

After the photograph by Willis T. Lee, U. S. Geological Survey

When the party reached the site of the present Fort Lupton, Dr. Edwin James, geologist and historian of the party, started towards Longs Peak to climb it. But, as in the case of Pike, he was greatly astonished when he traveled half a day without getting much nearer, apparently, than he had been at the outset. So he returned to camp, and the peak was left unexplored.

The expedition traveled along the foothills to the "Grand Peak" described by Pike. Dr. James climbed this mountain. Upon his return, Major Long named the mountain James Peak, which name the public refused to accept. In later years Dr. James's name was given to the peak in Grand County, which is now being penetrated by the Moffat Tunnel.

Major Long figured the altitude of Pikes Peak as 11,507 feet, underestimating the height of the mountain as seriously as Pike had overestimated it.

After continuing along the mountains to the Arkansas, at the site of Pueblo, the party turned up that stream and traveled as far as the Royal Gorge. They made mention of the warm springs near the site of Cañon City, but discovered little else. After following the Arkansas one hundrd miles east, the party turned south to the Red River, and thence east to civilization.

The journal of the expedition was written by Dr. James from notes by Major Long and others of the party. It is concerned chiefly with observations concerning the Indian tribes encountered, the animals killed or observed by the naturalists in the party, the geology and general formation of the country, and botanical discoveries. While these things are of permanent value, the record of the expedition was marred by Major Long's summing

up of the character of the Rocky Mountain country. He said that the country east of the mountains and nearly to the Missouri River, between the thirty-ninth and forty-ninth parallels of latitude, was a desert, "worthless for agricultural purposes." In his summing up Major Long said: "This region, however, viewed as a frontier, may prove of infinite importance to the United States, inasmuch as it is calculated to serve as a barrier to prevent too great an extension of our population westward and secure us against the machinations of excursions of an enemy that might otherwise be disposed to annoy us in that part of our frontier." Long's mistaken impressions did much to hold back the settlement of the West.

12. General Fremont and Captain Gunnison. General John C. Fremont, called "the Pathfinder," in 1842 started a series of western explorations which included parts of Colorado but which resulted in the discovery of little of value here. On his first expedition he followed the Platte and South Platte to St. Vrain's trading post, where he remained three days, then turned north and continued his explorations in Wyoming. The following year Fremont returned with a larger expedition, reaching St. Vrain's trading post July 3. On this expedition he was accompanied by William Gilpin, later territorial governor of Colorado, who, according to the explorer, "proved a useful and agreeable addition to the party." Fremont followed the general trail of Major Long to the Arkansas, and at the site of Pueblo he met Christopher Carson, who became his guide.

From Pueblo, Fremont followed the trail of Pike a short distance and then continued along the South Platte from its source to St. Vrain's post, after which he turned

northward to Wyoming and thence to Salt Lake and the Columbia River country. Returning from the Northwest in 1844, he turned into Colorado through North Park and South Park, and thence down the Arkansas to civilization. He met few white people in Colorado, most of these being traders and trappers, and employees at trading posts. In 1845 a third expedition was authorized and equipped by the government. This time Fremont went up the Arkansas and crossed into Utah, the object being to find a pass over which a railroad could be built. The whole country was now interested in the subject of a railroad across this mountain range. Fremont resigned from the army, and, aided financially by St. Louis business men and drawing upon his own fortune, he again tried to find a mountain pass across which a railroad could be built through Colorado. He started from Bent's Fort on the Arkansas on November 17, 1848. Carson had refused to act as guide and had tried to persuade Fremont to wait until the following summer. But, with "Parson Bill" Williams as a guide, Fremont went ahead. Later, Williams, who was blamed for the ensuing disaster, claimed that Fremont would not take his advice. The party floundered waist deep in snow at the head-

JOHN C. FREMONT, THE PATHFINDER
After a photograph from life

waters of the Rio Grande, finally going into camp near Wagon Wheel Gap. From here Fremont and the survivors of his expedition struggled south along the Rio Grande to Taos, where they were cared for by Carson and others. Eleven men out of the thirty-three in the expedition were left dead in the deep snows. Fremont, in 1853, followed his route of 1848–49 along the upper Arkansas and found a practicable railroad route.

Captain J. W. Gunnison, engaged in the same work of surveying a possible route for a railroad across the mountains, was killed by Indians in October, 1853, after he had chosen a route from the headwaters of the Arkansas, into San Luis valley, through the Saguache valley and Cochetopa Pass, down the Gunnison to the Grand, now the Colorado River, and thence westward into Utah. It was in that state that Captain Gunnison with several of his men was murdered by Piute Indians. The Gunnison River, in Colorado, is named for the leader of this surveying expedition.

Such, in brief, is the record of American exploration in Colorado. With each account of new trails made, public interest grew more keen, but the beginning of the colonization era was still far distant.

CHAPTER III

COLORADO TRAPPERS AND FUR TRADERS

TRADING POSTS THE FIRST PERMANENT EVIDENCES OF CIVILIZATION

You are skillful, no doubting it, youngster,
But would your skill answer their test?
Would you hazard your life on one bullet?
With a savage's knife at your breast?

Those were giants—those hunters of beaver,
Whose bravery rose to a fault.
Could you turn to a land that was trailless
And live, as they lived, without salt?

13. Carson and other frontiersmen. Those who were engaged in the fur trade did much to open up the West, and Colorado, owing to its abundance of fur-bearing animals, became a favorite hunting ground of the trappers, or "mountain men" as they called themselves.

These trappers began coming into Colorado soon after the arrival of Pike. They followed the two great waterways of the eastern part of the state—the Arkansas and the Platte. Accustomed to living alone, or with a few trapping companions, they spent months at a time in the heart of the wilderness. They were at once the most interesting and most heroic of frontier figures. They followed unknown streams to their sources, in the search for beaver. The skins of those animals brought great profit to the trapper, but the risks were appalling. Sometimes, after a season of trapping that promised to be

profitable, an entire lot of beaver skins would be lost, owing to a surprise attack by Indians, and the trappers would consider themselves lucky if they escaped with their lives.

The leading men in the industry made large fortunes. In fact some of the earliest of the large fortunes in this country — notably that of John Jacob Astor — were made from the fur business. St. Louis became the great fur market, and drew a steady tribute of valuable furs from the upper Missouri, the Yellowstone, the Platte, and the Arkansas, and even from the Columbia River country at the far end of the Oregon trail.

Many of the best-known characters among these trappers followed their dangerous calling in Colorado. Among them are to be mentioned Christopher ("Kit") Carson, "Jim" Baker, Richens Wootton, later known as "Uncle Dick," "Parson Bill" Williams, "Tom" Tobin, and James P. ("Jim") Beckwourth. These men were noted not only for their unusual skill as trappers and guides, but also for their courage in fighting overwhelming numbers of Indians. Many of the Indian tribes, quite naturally, were opposed to seeing their hunting grounds invaded by white men, and were bitter enemies of the trappers.

Carson was the most celebrated character among the trappers. He had a long and varied career in the West, and discharged one important duty after another with courage and fidelity. He had an unusual sense of justice, and, though he had killed many Indians in his early years as a trapper, guide, and hunter, he dealt with them fairly in later years, when he was an agent of the government.

Running away from his home in Missouri when he was a mere youth, Carson followed the Santa Fé Trail up the Arkansas. He became a trapper, and later on, because of his skill with the rifle, he was engaged as a hunter at Bent's Fort. It was his duty to kill enough buffalo to keep the fort supplied with meat. Warlike Kiowas, Comanches, and Pawnees were constantly hovering about this fort, and Carson had many narrow escapes from them, but killed so many Indians that the savages came to respect and fear him.

KIT CARSON, TRAPPER, GUIDE AND HUNTER
After the print in "Echoes from the Rocky Mountains," by Champlt

Carson had roamed all over the Rocky Mountain region, and was engaged as a guide by General Fremont, as described in a previous chapter. At first he was a guide for the caravans that traveled back and forth along the old Santa Fé Trail. In this service he had countless adventures with Indians, and saved many lives and much valuable property. During the Mexican War he was active with Fremont in California, and was sent overland with dispatches to Washington. After great privations, Carson met General Kearny, who sent another man on with his messages and engaged "Kit" as guide. Carson and a lieutenant ran the gauntlet of Mexicans when Kearny was surrounded by overwhelming numbers, and

brought aid from San Diego. After many other exploits in various parts of the West, Carson was appointed agent over the Apaches, Utes, and Navajos. With Colonel St. Vrain, Carson was instrumental in punishing the Apaches and Utes who had gone on the warpath and who were defeated in two severe battles, one near Saguache Pass and the other near the site of Leadville.

At the outbreak of the Civil War Carson was appointed colonel of the First Regiment of New Mexico Volunteers, mostly engaged on detached service against the Indians. In one fight he is credited with having captured ten thousand Indians, his own force being only two thousand. This put an end to the Navajo war, and earned for Carson his appointment as Brigadier General of Volunteers. He died on May 24, 1868, at the old town of Boggsville, in southeastern Colorado, near Las Animas, and is buried at Taos, New Mexico.

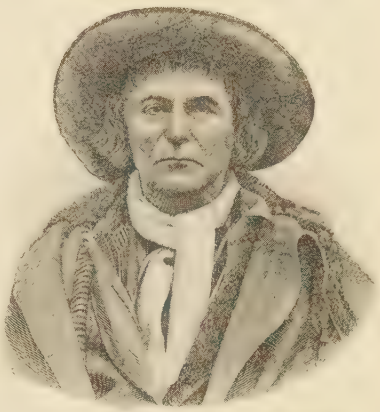
A typical exploit, showing Carson's courage, took place when he was with Fremont, near the Sierra Nevada Mountains. A party of Indians had killed two Mexicans and stolen a large band of horses. Two surviving Mexicans came to Fremont's camp and told their story. Carson asked for volunteers to go after the Indians and punish them. Only one man volunteered—a trapper named Godey. Carson and Godey followed the Indians many miles and attacked the savages, thirty in number, in camp. Several of the Indians were killed and the rest fled, thinking these two trappers were the advance guard of a large party. Fremont says: "The time, place, and object and numbers considered, this expedition of Carson and Godey may be considered among the boldest and most disinterested which the annals of western adventure,

so full of daring deeds, can present. Two men, in a savage desert, pursue day and night an unknown body of Indians into the defiles of an unknown mountain, attack them on sight without counting numbers, and defeat them in an instant—and for what? To avenge the wrongs of a Mexican whom they did not know."

14. Adventures of other trappers. "Parson Bill" Williams was said to have once been a circuit preacher in Missouri. He was one of the first trappers in the Southwest, and had lived with the Indians so long that it was said he looked and talked like an Indian. He went alone, or with a few companions, on many trapping expeditions in the mountains, and knew much about the country from the Rockies to California. He headed a party of Fremont's men, returning to pick up instruments and other supplies which had been lost on the fatal trip described in another chapter. The party secured the instruments and started back for Taos, but one night encamped near a band of Utes who were on the warpath. The Indians had recently been severely whipped by some soldiers and were in a revengeful mood. At daybreak they attacked the white men's camp and all therein were killed. Even "Bill" Williams, who had lived for years with the Utes, was slain. The Indians did not know he was with the party, and afterward they expressed regret for killing their friend. Bill Williams Mountain in Arizona is named for this noted trapper and guide.

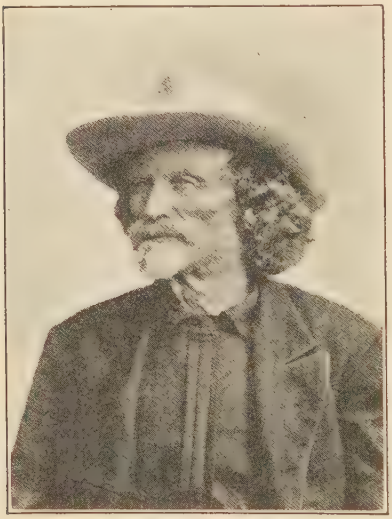
"Uncle Dick" Wootton, one of the best known of these early-day trappers, had a career that was second only to that of Carson in romantic interest. Wootton was a man of great strength and was also a dead shot with rifle or pistol. His search for beaver carried him into parts of

the Rocky Mountains which had never before been explored. Like Carson, he was a buffalo hunter at Bent's Fort. He went on trading expeditions among the Indians, some of the tribes being far from friendly. Shortly after the discovery of gold in California, he hired a few Mexican herders and drove sixty-five hundred sheep to that state, through Colorado, Utah, and Nevada. The sheep had to be made to swim across such large rivers as the Grand (now the Colorado), the Gunnison, and the Green. At the Uncompahgre River, Wootton was stopped by Utes, who demanded payment for crossing their lands, and they began firing at his sheep. Wootton instantly seized their chief, threw him to the ground, and with a knife at his throat made him order his followers away. Then a "treaty of peace" was entered into, Wootton being allowed to pass through the Ute country on payment of some tobacco and sugar. Wootton had so many narrow escapes in his dealings with the Indians that he said he was disappointed if he went on an expedition as a trapper or trader and did not meet with some thrilling experience. He is said to have had the first cattle ranch in the Arkansas valley and also to have done the first farming in that part of the state. In later years he conducted a toll road over Raton Pass, between Colorado and New Mexico.



"UNCLE DICK" WOOTTON IN TRAPPER'S COSTUME
After the print in "'Uncle Dick' Wootton" by Conard

"Jim" Baker, a celebrated trapper, guide, and Indian fighter, was one of the best-known figures in Colorado in early days. Baker was a companion of the famous frontiersman, "Jim" Bridger. He trapped for the American Fur Company, and later for himself or as a free trapper. Like Carson, he was a guide for Fremont, and was employed in that capacity by the government and by those in charge of wagon trains when the tides of travel began to set in across the overland trails. For several years Baker operated a toll road near Denver, at the Clear Creek crossing. Then, declaring that the country was getting "too crowded," he moved to northwestern Colorado, building a combined cabin and fort in the Indian country on Snake River, just north of the Colorado-Wyoming line. This unique cabin a few years ago was moved to Cheyenne. Baker died in 1898.



"JIM" BAKER, TRAPPER, GUIDE, AND INDIAN FIGHTER
After the print in "'Uncle Dick' Wootton" by Conard

One of the best known of the trappers was "Tom" Tobin, for many years a resident of Fort Garland, Colorado, in the San Luis Valley. Tobin was a skillful trapper, an experienced guide and scout, and a dead shot with rifle or pistol. He had been in numberless fights with Indians and knew no such thing as fear. This fact he proved

when in its territorial days all Colorado was startled by a long series of killings by three bandits known as the Espinosas. These outlaws held up stages and killed the passengers, and shot down persons at lonely ranch houses, until they spread terror over a large section of the state, from the border of New Mexico to the Arkansas and its headwaters. One of the bandits was killed, but the others seemed to bear charmed lives. At last the governor of Colorado offered a large reward for the outlaws, dead or alive.

Trapper Tom Tobin took his rifle and set out upon the trail of the Espinosas. He heard of them near Cañon City. When he had reached the neighborhood where they had been last seen he traveled slowly and cautiously,

RUINS OF FORT GARLAND

looking at every broken twig or other sign that might tell him human beings had been that way. Some birds circling above the trees led him in the right direction.

Looking through the brush that framed an open glade in the forest, he saw the Espinosas in camp. The old trapper's rifle spoke twice, and the Espinosas fell dead. Being determined that there should be no mistake in identification, Tobin cut off the heads of the bandits and carried them in a sack to the nearest authorities. For some unexplained reason the reward was never paid by the state.

James P. Beckwourth, a mulatto, was another famous trapper in the early days of Colorado. Beckwourth, a giant in strength and possessed of great endurance, trapped for General Ashley and other leaders in the fur industry. He lived for years among the Crow Indians, and according to his own account, which is backed up by legends of the tribe, he was for a time the chief of the Crows and led them on many warlike expeditions against the Cheyennes, Sioux, and other enemies. Beckwourth later took up land now included in the city of Denver, but, like Baker, declared that civilization was pressing him too closely. He returned to the Crow Indians, though, as he told them, he did not intend to stay with them permanently. Rather than lose the chieftain who had brought them victory and good fortune in past years, the Indians poisoned him.

15. Trading posts bring civilization. The fur-trading posts were the first business establishments in Colorado. The men who built these posts were trappers who had more of business insight, and perhaps more of capital, than their brethren. The leading men among these traders in Colorado were the Bent brothers, and Cerean St. Vrain. There were four of the Bent brothers, Charles, Robert, George, and William. They were in the service

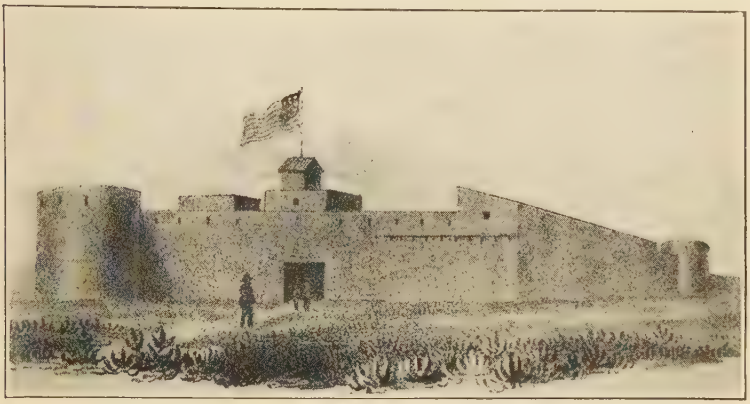
55 SCENE AT AN EARLY-DAY TRADING POST IN COLORADO

of the American Fur Company on the Upper Missouri, and came up the Arkansas River into Colorado in 1826. Between Pueblo and the foothills, they built a small picket fort. Their business prospered so that in 1829 they moved down the river and built a large adobe fort, which ranked with Fort Laramie, on the Platte, as one of the most important outposts of western civilization. This fort was located six miles below the present site of La Junta. The site has been marked by the Daughters of the American Revolution, and it is hoped that some day Bent's old fort may be rebuilt, about as it was in fur-trading days.

All the romance of the great Southwest clustered about Bent's Fort. Trappers and buffalo hunters, dressed in their picturesque garments of fringed buckskin, were to be seen about the post at all seasons of the year. The fort was the chief stopping place of the caravans of trade, bound to or from Santa Fé. Exploring expeditions, headed for the unknown West, said good-bye to civilization when they saw the last of Bent's Fort. Soldiers, later on, made the post their headquarters. The wigwams of Indians were always to be seen about the fort—sometimes thousands of them, as whole tribes came trailing across the dusty plains to trade buffalo robes for knives, trinkets, or, unfortunately, for whisky.

One can only imagine the daily scenes at the fort, for little about it has been left in early-day writing. But what wonderful stories these men of adventure must have told, at their ease beneath the friendly shelter of Bent's Fort—what stories of hardship amid the mountain depths and on those unfenced prairies where only savages roamed!

The fort was one hundred by one hundred and fifty feet in dimensions, and the walls of adobe, or sun-dried



BENT'S FORT
After an artist's sketch

mud, were seventeen feet high and six feet thick at the base. From two watch towers a constant lookout was kept, and only a few Indians were allowed in the post at one time. Inside the fort was a corral for horses, cows, and sheep, in case of an Indian attack. Also there was room for many of the great freight wagons used in the Santa Fé trade. Around the inside of the walls were the quarters of the employees. Most of these employees had married Indian women, and their families played about the fort, the laughter of the children mingling with the talk of the bearded trappers and the noise from the blacksmith shop as repairs were made on wagons.

William Bent was the chief trader of the firm. He had married the daughter of a Cheyenne chief, and the Cheyennes did much trading at the post. In later years William Bent's four sons all lived with the Cheyenne

tribe. The post was at first named Fort William, for William Bent, but that name fell into disuse and the place was generally called Bent's Fort.

Charles Bent, who was the head of the firm, soon left the fort and lived at Taos, where he was later killed in an Indian uprising. With him went Cerean St. Vrain, who divided his time between Taos and Santa Fé. Robert and George Bent remained at the fort, and here both died about 1841, after having gone unharmed, with their brother William, through many trading expeditions among warlike tribes.

In order to understand the trading conditions in and about Bent's Fort, some idea of the location of the hunting grounds of the various Indian tribes is necessary. The Pawnees were at the mouth of the Platte on the Missouri River, and wandered all over the present state of Kansas. The Comanches were in central and western Kansas and along the upper Arkansas River. North of them were the Cheyennes and Arapahoes. The Sioux roamed over Nebraska, northern Colorado and Wyoming, and the Dakotas. Northwest and west of the Sioux were the Blackfoot, the Nez Perces, the Crows, and the Flatheads. The Utes were in Colorado and Mexico, and the Apaches were in southern New Mexico and Arizona.

Trading parties with pack mules went from Bent's Fort among many of these tribes. They often returned with as much as twenty-five thousand dollars' worth of furs in an afternoon. For more than twenty years this trade at Bent's Fort flourished. As the frontier was pushed farther westward, the government realized the advantages of this trading post as a base for military

operations. The matter of selling the post was taken up with William Bent. It is said he asked sixteen thousand dollars for the place. The government brought its bid up as high as twelve thousand dollars, and there matters rested. Angered over the slowness of the deal, due to "red tape," William Bent in 1852 loaded all his valuables on sixteen wagons, which he trailed out of the post. Then he set fire to the fort. He had left a large quantity of powder at the post, and the old fort was blown up. Settlers who later moved into the Arkansas valley completed the dismemberment of the fort by taking away the sun-dried adobe bricks to use in building their homes. These bricks were doubly valuable since they had been mixed with wool in order to strengthen them. Nothing now remains of Colorado's most historic trading post but the outline of the walls in the soil.

William Bent built a large fort about forty miles to the east of the destroyed post. This new fort was built of stone and adobe, and its dimensions were one hundred by one hundred and thirty-five feet, the walls being fifteen feet high. As in the case of the old fort, there were two bastions, in which were placed small cannon for defense. The government leased this fort in 1859, and named it Fort Wise, in honor of the governor of Virginia. Later the name was changed to Fort Lyon, for General Lyon. Then a new Fort Lyon was built by the government about nine miles east of Las Animas, and the old fort was used as a stage station on the Santa Fé Trail.

16. Fort St. Vrain and Pueblo. Fort St. Vrain was built in 1838 by the Bent brothers and Colonel Cerean St. Vrain on the east bank of the Platte about a mile north of the mouth of St. Vrain Creek. As in the case of

Bent's Fort, this trading post became a center for trappers and buffalo hunters and Indians. Colonel St. Vrain was a man of much ability, and one of the first to realize the business opportunities in the West. He secured a large grant of land in New Mexico from the Mexican government, in consideration of his services in keeping peace with the Indians. Part of this claim, which was in Colorado, south of the Arkansas, was later confirmed by the United States government. Colonel St. Vrain died in Mora, New Mexico, in 1870.

COLONEL CEREAN ST. VRAIN
The trading post and the fort, both of which bore his name, were built by this early trader

On his return from Fort Laramie, Francis Parkman stopped at Fort St. Vrain, which he described as follows:

"At noon we rested under the walls of a large fort, built in these solitudes some years since by M. St. Vrain. It was now abandoned and fast falling into ruin. The walls of unbaked bricks were cracked from top to bottom. Our heroes recoiled in terror from the neglected entrance, where the heavy gates were torn from their hinges and flung down. The area within was overgrown with weeds, and the long ranges of apartments, once occupied by the motley concourse of traders, Canadians, and squaws, were now miserably dilapidated."

It is interesting to note that a forerunner of the stage and the pony express was established between forts Bent and St. Vrain. A regular weekly express service between those posts was put in operation in 1842. Some of the trappers served as expressmen on this route, and often carried as much as sixty thousand dollars in silver from one fort to the other, the treasure being loaded on pack animals. An express service of this sort was also established between Bent's Fort and Taos.

Meantime, between forts Bent and St. Vrain, a trading post known as "the Pueblo" had been maintained with varying success where the Fountain meets the Arkansas. The origin of this post is somewhat clouded in mystery. As early as 1840 there was a little party of traders, trappers, and Mexicans there. "The Pueblo," (*pueblo* is the Spanish name for "house") was built by George Simpson in 1842, though the trapper James Beckwourth claimed to have put up the building as a trading post. In the autumn of 1840 "Uncle Dick" Wootton started a buffalo farm on the site of "the Pueblo," which afterward became the city of Pueblo as we know it today. Wootton captured buffalo calves and raised them on his farm, then sold them to zöological gardens in the East. On Christmas day, 1854, when there were seventeen trappers at "the Pueblo," celebrating, a band of Utes descended on the post and killed every white man at the post. Francis Parkman, whose book, *The Oregon Trail*, is so familiar to all students of western history, visited "the Pueblo" on his way back from Fort Laramie, Wyoming, in 1847. On the same trip Parkman went from "the Pueblo" down the Arkansas River to Bent's Fort.

Other traders who established posts in Colorado were Louis Vasquez and Madeireo Gonzales Lupton. Vasquez, a French Canadian, built a small post at the mouth of Clear Creek on the Platte. For many years Clear Creek was known as Vasquez Fork. Beckwourth, who was a nephew of Vasquez, was employed about the post, which did not last long.

Lupton, a Spaniard employed by the American Fur Company, in 1818 established a trading post on the Platte River near where the ruins of Fort Lupton now stand. It is not known when Lupton abandoned the fort, but in 1843 Fremont saw the trading post "standing in melancholy desertion and neglect." This fort was one hundred feet square and its walls were four feet thick at the base. What became of Lupton is a mystery. A frontiersman claims to have seen him as late as 1855, on the Missouri River, and the bold Spaniard was even then in the business which brought him to the West, for he was traveling down the Platte with a large quantity of furs.

Antoine Roubidoux in 1840 established an Indian trading post on the Gunnison River, west of the present site of Delta, but a few years later he was driven out by the warlike Utes.

The trapping and trading-post era in Colorado brought forth many strong characters who did much for the development of this region. The trappers were explorers and makers of trails. The traders were the first merchants and bankers. The very earliest business and social life of the West centered about their trading posts. So, even though they did not figure long in history, the part they played in the makin of Colorado was important.

CHAPTER IV

INDIANS IN COLORADO

HOW THE RED MEN, ANCIENT AND MODERN, LIVED AND FOUGHT

The pine trees fall in the winter's blast,
And the deep snows melt in the spring,
But still the ancient home stands fast
And its walls to the canyon cling;
And the footprints stay on the narrow trails
That high on the grim walls wind—
When you and I have told our tales
Shall we leave as much behind?

17. Cliff Dwellers and their homes. If you will examine a map of Colorado you will see that Mesa Verde National Park, which contains the ruins of many cliff dwellings, is close to the Southern Ute Indian Reservation in the southwestern part of the state. Thus is afforded an easy study of the oldest and newest phases of Indian life in Colorado.

The Southern Utes, a few hundred in number, are all that remain of a large Indian population that once lived on the plains and among the mountains of this state. The Uncompahgre Utes, who lived in western Colorado, were moved to Utah after the Meeker massacre, which will be described later. The other tribes which roamed about Colorado, hunting, making war upon one another, trading with the white men at the forts which have been described, or burying the hatchet and mingling in good

fellowship at Manitou and other medicinal springs, were likewise moved to reservations in neighboring states when the West opened to settlement. Thus today Colorado, which for centuries was a center of Indian activities, now actually has within its borders fewer Indians than any other state along the chain of the Rocky Mountains.

That southwestern Colorado contains many ruins which at some far-distant time sheltered a large population of Indians, has been known for many years. Escalante, whose journey through western Colorado has been touched upon, mentioned seeing such ruins. There are two classes of ruins in Colorado, it should be explained, one the "pueblo" type, generally built in the open, like the houses of the Pueblo Indians today, and the other the cliff-dwelling type, built in caves in the walls of deep canyons. Escalante saw ruins of the open, or "pueblo," type.

Public attention was first drawn to these ruins when, in 1874, W. H. Jackson, heading a party of government surveyors, discovered cliff dwellings in several canyons in the Mancos River region. In 1878 Professor W. H. Holmes, head of the U. S. Bureau of Ethnology, made a public report on some of the stone towers and other ruins found in this vicinity.

But the largest and most impressive cliff ruins, of the Mesa Verde, which are the finest of the sort ever discovered, were not found until 1888, when Richard Wetherill and Charles Mason, ranchers and cattlemen, came upon an astounding spectacle. These men were hunting for stray cattle on top of the Mesa Verde, a great tableland which hundreds of feet above the plain overlooks the Montezuma valley, and slopes gradually down to the Mancos River. This mesa, the name of

which means "green table" in Spanish, was so called because of the heavy growth of cedar, scrub oak, and piñon upon its surface.

Through this dense growth the cattlemen forced their way, little knowing that they were to come upon a sight which was to rank among the wonders of the world. Thorny branches impeded their progress and clutched like taloned fingers at their leather "chaps," which they wore for protection. As they rode, the cattlemen kept a sharp watch ahead, for they knew that a few steps anywhere in this dense undergrowth might bring them to the edge of a canyon hundreds of feet deep.

Finally they came to the edge of such a canyon. As they parted the bushes and looked across to the other side, they thought they must be dreaming, for there, in a huge cave in the opposite wall, they saw a cliff dwelling so large that it could only be described as a city, with houses rising tier on tier above a public promenade, and with towers round and square giving it a castle-like appearance. Cliff Palace this mighty ruin was then named, and Cliff Palace it has been ever since. On the same day these discoverers, pushing their way to another canyon adjoining that in which Cliff Palace had been found, were rewarded by getting the first glimpse of another ruin, imposing but not so large as the first, which they called Spruce Tree House because of a mighty spruce tree growing in front of the dwelling or city.

One of the first scientists to visit these ruins and others in the vicinity was Baron Nordenskiold, of Sweden, who wrote a book called *The Cliff Dwellers of the Mesa Verde*, published in Stockholm in 1893. Unfortunately neither the government nor the state took charge of the ruins

66 CLIFF PALACE, THE LARGEST OF THE MESA VERDE CLIFF RUINS

at once, as should have been done. These two great cliff dwellings, and another called Balcony House from the fact that one of its buildings was provided with an outer balcony, were visited by many persons who tore down walls in their search for mummies, pottery, stone implements, and specimens of weaving. Smaller ruins were ransacked in the same way, and many such relics were discovered. By good fortune, a collection was secured for the state of Colorado, and it is now to be seen in the museum of the State Historical Society at Denver. Other specimens were scattered among various museums, both national and state. Altogether, from these cliff ruins of Colorado more has been learned about the Cliff Dwellers than from any other source.

The club women of Colorado caused the Mesa Verde region to be set aside as a national park. This at once put a stop to vandalism among the ruins and made it possible to repair some of the damage that had already been done. Mesa Verde is now one of the great national parks. It is in charge of a superintendent and rangers, and the treasures that are found belong to the public. A splendid road has been built from Mancos, the nearest railroad station, on the Denver & Rio Grande Western, to the canyon where the two cattlemen saw Spruce Tree House. Here a hotel and camp have been constructed, and the park is being visited by increasing thousands each year.

Two classes of work have been performed in Mesa Verde National Park. One has been the restoring of ruined cliff houses. In this work, walls have been carefully rebuilt under the direction of scientists, until each building has been made as nearly as possible as it was in

the days of the Cliff Dwellers. Dr. Jesse Walter Fewkes, of the Smithsonian Institution, has restored Cliff Palace, Spruce Tree House, the New Fire Temple, and other cliff dwellings in this way, and Dr. Edgar L. Hewett and Jesse L. Nusbaum have restored Balcony House. New Fire Temple was formerly known as Painted House, from some paintings on the walls. But when this house was excavated, evidences were found indicating that it was here the Cliff Dwellers kept their sacred fire, which never was allowed to go out and from which fire was taken to renew others that had been extinguished.

18. How the Cliff Dwellers lived. The people who lived in these dwellings in the cliffs undoubtedly chose such sites because of the protection they afforded against foes, probably the Apaches, Navajos, and other plains Indians. The Utes have a legend concerning a battle with the Cliff Dwellers, or Little People, in which the latter were defeated and were turned into fishes.

The Cliff Dwellers left no written records. Their drawings, also, are few in number and crude. Therefore it is difficult to find out much about them. It is the general opinion of scientists, however, that the Cliff Dwellers were the ancestors of the present-day Pueblo Indians. Their houses were arranged in much the same way as Pueblo houses. An important connecting link is the *estufa*, or *kiva*, a ceremonial cavern like a cistern. Similar kivas are found in the cliff ruins. In these strange places the Cliff-Dweller clans or secret societies met and went through their ceremonies, as the clans of the Pueblos and Hopis meet today.

Another link connecting the Cliff-Dweller people with the modern Pueblos and Hopis is their pottery. The

old and the new are very similar. The Cliff Dwellers were not highly developed in culture, though their architecture is of an advanced order and is better than that of some modern pueblos. Antiquities of cloth, basketry, wood, and bone are about of the same general character as those found elsewhere in the Southwest.

From what has been found of the Cliff Dwellers, it has been determined that the men were farmers, and were timid, industrious, and superstitious. The men made cloth and cultivated corn, beans, and melons, their farms being on near-by mesas. The women ground the meal, working at their stone tables with stone implements. The women were also skillful in making pottery, such as water jars and bowls for meal. The Cliff Dwellers raised turkeys, and evidently did little hunting away from home.

That the people were timid is shown by their choice of such strange dwelling places, in caverns in the cliff sides. Cliff Palace and Balcony House are fortresses which an enemy could approach only by climbing half way up canyon walls hundreds of feet high.

These strange people had no implements of iron. They worked with stone hatchets, laboriously chipping out the blocks of stone which form their houses. They used no nails, but in making roofs, timbers were bound together with withes. Some of these cedar roofs are in a fine state of preservation today.

Cliff Palace is three hundred feet long. Great bowlders in the floor of the cave were sometimes used as foundation stones for houses. There were about two hundred rooms in Cliff Palace, these rooms being of varying sizes. A square tower may have been for purposes of last

defense. There is a promenade, or plaza, where the cliff-dweller people gathered evenings, no doubt. There

ROUND TOWER OF THE CLIFF PALACE

is also a platform, where the leading man of the tribe probably made announcements. The children swarmed around the buildings, jumping in and out of the queer, narrow doorways, which have projections so one can swing by the hands, bringing the feet clear of the ground, or they climbed up and down the notched tree trunks which served as ladders. The girls, in their bright blankets, carried water in jars balanced on their heads, climbing patiently up the steep trails from distant springs at the bottom of the canyon.

There are countless smaller cliff dwellings scattered about in the canyons of the Mesa Verde. Some of these dwellings have never been entered by white men, so

difficult are they to approach. Yet the Cliff Dwellers, who must have been marvelous climbers, lived in these places which now seem as remote as swallows' nests.

Mummies and skeletons have been found in the back chambers of these cliff dwellings. But of the people who were the last to leave these long-deserted buildings there is no definite record. Evidently the cliff dwellings were inhabited, and these canyons in Mesa Verde National Park were full of life and color long before Columbus landed on the shores of this country.

Not all the ruins in the Mesa Verde National Park belong to the same era, according to scientists who have conducted recent investigations. There are several objects in the park museum which indicate that the so-called Basket Makers, representing the earliest culture known in the Southwest, lived in the Mesa Verde region. These people did not know the art of making pottery. One authority (Kidder) says that the Basket Makers lived in the Mesa Verde region possibly ten centuries before the Christian era.

The Post-Basket-Makers, who followed the Basket Makers, had learned how to make pottery of a crude sort, tempering their clay with cedar bark, which naturally was consumed in the burning. In the Wetherill Mesa ruins, including such cliff dwellings as Jug House, Long House, Mug House, Double House, and Step House, have been found evidences of this Post-Basket-Maker culture.

The Post-Basket-Makers were followed by the Pre-Pueblo Dwellers — that is, those who lived on the mesas in the era preceding the construction of the cliff houses. These pre-pueblo dwellings were made of mud and logs, and undoubtedly were conical in shape. There are

hundreds of these pit-like ruins on the mesas of the park. They may have been used mostly in summer or in planting time. The pottery is not fine in texture like that of the later people. The people of these earth lodges, or pit dwellings, undoubtedly were the ancestors of those who later moved into the cliff dwellings and into the large buildings of stone on the mesa top, where the pottery, sandals, bead work, feather work, cotton fabrics, and basketry all indicate the highest culture attained by the people of this region.

Straight across the great canyon from Cliff Palace, almost on the spot where the wondering horsemen first saw that strange village, is a pueblo ruin known as Sun Temple. This was a mere mound of earth, covered with a growth of large trees. When the mound was cleared away, under the direction of Dr. Fewkes, a wall in the form of a capital letter D was disclosed. Inside the outer walls are many rooms and kivas. At one corner of the outer wall is a fossil rock, having sharp, radiating ridges, making a symbol not unlike a sun. It is believed that this was worshiped, and it has given rise to the name Sun Temple. Dr. Fewkes believes Sun Temple was built about 1300 A.D. An excellent means of tracing time has been found in measuring the depth of the sand over these ruins, and in the age of the trees in the drift.

Other pueblo ruins of great size and importance have been uncovered on top of the Mesa Verde. One of these is Far View House, which was uncovered after the discovery of Sun Temple. This is the ruin of a rectangular house of great size and at least three stories in height.

In some places these mounds are so numerous that they indicate the presence of veritable cities. It will

take many years of patient work to restore all these outer ruins and to explore and classify all the cliff ruins in the Mesa Verde National Park.

The discovery of a great series of prehistoric dams within a mile of camp, in the short draw below Cedar Tree Watch Tower ruin, shows that these people went to great lengths in conserving the rainfall and other sources of water supply. There are eighty-six of these dams in one-quarter of a mile in the bottom of the canyon, and there are many dams in the side canyons leading into the main canyon. The present water supply in the park, installed by the National Park Service, is modeled after that used by the aboriginal inhabitants of the park.

The region adjoining the Mesa Verde in Colorado is rich in ruins. One of the most important of these, known as Chimney Rock ruin, near Durango, has been partly excavated, and has yielded valuable archaeological treasures. In the Montezuma valley there are ruins which never have been thoroughly explored, and these may shed new light on the people who established a crude civilization in Colorado long before the dawn of Christianity.

The Indians of a later era in Colorado were not the descendants of the Cliff Dweller and pueblo peoples of the southwestern part of the state. The Utes, who are of Shoshonean stock, have caused the greatest amount of trouble in Colorado. The plains Indians, such as the Cheyennes, Kiowas, Arapahoes, and Pawnees, drifted about the eastern portion of Colorado more or less aimlessly, following the buffalo herds sometimes to the north and sometimes to the east or south. They fought among each other, and sometimes—particularly later on, as

civilization began to crowd them — they joined forces against the white settlers. But in early days they and the Utes, as we have shown in a previous chapter, traded rather peaceably with the trappers at the various posts of barter in Colorado.

10. **Beginning of Indian wars.** The Utes made their home in the mountains and were not given so much to

THE WAGON-TRAIN CORRAL
This formation was used as a means of defense against Indian attack

roaming wherever the bison herds led them. They were peaceful enough at times, but again would descend upon white settlements or kill white trappers or prospectors without warning and apparently without reason. In early days they were a numerous and powerful tribe and were led by men of exceptional ability.

Every new trail that was flung across the plains and through the mountains was a challenge to the more warlike among the Indian tribes. It was so with every ranch

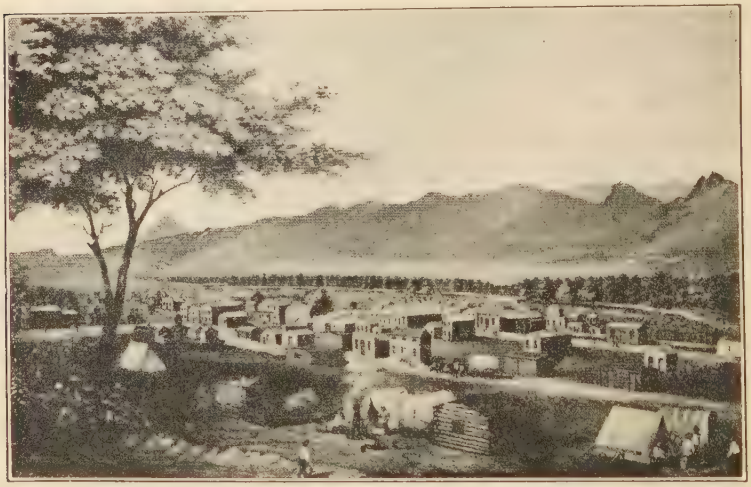
and every settlement that was established. At first the Indians were at a great disadvantage, as they fought only with bows and arrows and lances, but it was not long before they had traded furs for the white man's weapons and, in many cases, were better armed than the men they attacked.

It is unfortunate that in the beginning no definite policy was adopted for dealing with the Indians. Treaties were made with the idea that the frontier would be extended no farther. Then settlers would push beyond the boundaries defined in those treaties, and would defy the Indians or the government to put them out. Thus the Indians found themselves constantly pushed back, and they accused the white man of breaking faith. Warfare which cost thousands of lives and the destruction of a vast amount of property and which lasted for many years was the final result.

The so-called "Pikes Peak gold rush" greatly hastened the settlement of Colorado in 1858–59. Many who failed to make a living in the mines were attracted by Colorado's possibilities in other lines. Ranches were established on the plains, and Denver, Pueblo, Colorado Springs, and other settlements began to grow rapidly. Stage lines were established, bringing in passengers and mail from the East.

All this alarmed the Indians, who saw their hunting grounds vanishing. There were attacks on lonely ranch houses, and finally, as they grew bolder and began to combine their forces, the Indians attacked the stages on the way to or from Denver, and even threatened that city. In accordance with their long-established way of fighting, they scalped their victims, and carried off women

and children into captivity. This reign of terror was at its height in 1864, when there occurred one of the



DENVER IN 1859

three principal Indian fights in Colorado—known as the Sand Creek Massacre.

Several Indian chieftains, including Black Kettle of the Cheyennes, had held a peace meeting at Denver, without result. The chiefs blamed the murders upon the young men of their tribes, who would not listen to the advice of the older men. They said, too, that Sioux were doing much of the raiding that was laid at the door of other tribes. Governor Evans and Colonel John M. Chivington, an officer who had done gallant fighting with the First Colorado Regiment in New Mexico in the Civil War, told the Indians that the raids must be stopped or the red men would be severely punished.

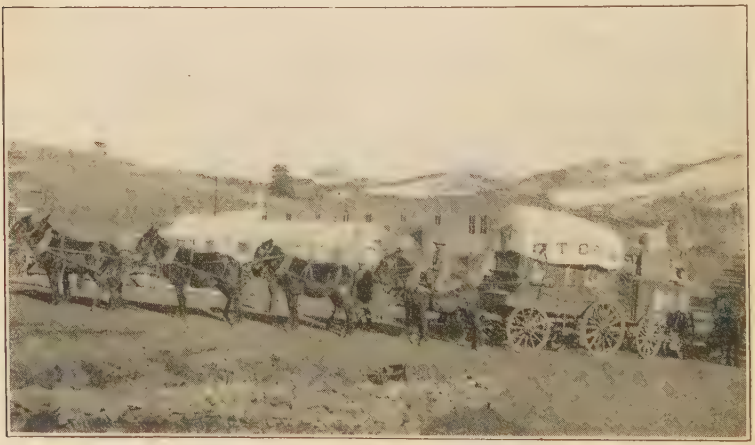
20. The Sand Creek Fight. Black Kettle joined a band of Arapahoes on Sand Creek, which flows into the Arkansas. The Indians were not far from Fort Lyon, where they had been carrying on peace negotiations. They were attacked on November 29 by Colonel Chivington and a large party of cavalry and two pieces of light artillery. The attack was made at sunrise and was a complete surprise. Indian men, women, and children, running wildly about the camp, were shot down by artillery and rifle fire. Colonel Chivington had given orders to take no prisoners. Indian men who ran toward the troopers with their hands raised in attitude of surrender were killed, and so were the women and children who grouped together for safety. Even those women and children who hid in the Indian lodges were sought out and killed. Black Kettle and about two hundred of his warriors escaped, but no one in the camp was spared, and the fighting ceased at two o'clock in the afternoon only because there were no more Indians to kill. Not only were Colonel Chivington's orders of "no quarter" carried out, but many of the victims were scalped and mutilated.

The main excuse for these atrocious acts was that the scalps of white people were found in the Indian lodges. It is not known how many were killed in the Sand Creek affair. Chivington himself, on his return to Denver, boasted that he had taken no prisoners and had left between five and six hundred Indian dead on the field. The Indians claim there were more than eight hundred in camp when the attack was made. Colonel Chivington lost ten men killed and thirty-eight wounded.

The Sand Creek affair resulted in an investigation by Congress. The committee condemned the massacre as "disgracing the uniform of United States soldiers and officers." Payments of lands were made to the relatives of those Indians who had perished in the massacre.

In Colorado the Sand Creek affair became a political issue. Colonel Chivington said his course had saved Denver from an attack by the allied tribes. But no historian upholds the massacre, the result of which was merely to infuriate the Indians and to lead them to more deadly attacks than they had made heretofore.

Travel across the plains by stage to Denver now became extremely dangerous. Even the stage stations were attacked. The freighters, who were hauling goods by wagon train, could travel only under military escort or in large parties. More soldiers were sent to frontier



A FREIGHTING OUTFIT IN THE EARLY DAYS OF COLORADO

posts, and in 1868 there was organized a company of fifty trained scouts for duty in the Kansas-Colorado

plains country, where the Indians were particularly strong and warlike. This command, known as Forsyth's Scouts, was under Colonel George A. Forsyth, who had been on the staff of General Sheridan.

21. The Battle of Beecher Island. Early one September morning this little company of scouts was attacked by a large number of Indian warriors who had been following their trail. The attack took place on the Arikaree fork of the Republican River, about fifteen miles south of the present town of Wray, Colorado. It is a country of rolling hills and little timber. The river in the autumn generally dwindles until it is a mere creek.

Forsyth and his men took refuge on a little island in the river. They hastily dug trenches in the sand, and killed their pack mules to use the dead animals for breastworks — all the time being under a hot fire from the Indians, who were mostly Cheyennes, some fifteen hundred in number, under the command of Roman Nose, a daring war chief.

Thinking to end the fight quickly, and never dreaming that a mere handful of men could put up such a stubborn defense, Roman Nose formed his warriors in line of battle. From a near-by hill the Indian women and children looked on, expecting to see the white men killed or captured at the first charge.

But when Roman Nose and his warriors charged along the stream bed they were met with such a well-directed fire from the scouts that the Indians wavered, and finally their line parted, the command going on either side of the island. Angered by the loss of so many men, Roman Nose reformed his line, and again the Indians charged upon the scouts, a sight to terrify men less used to war-

fare of that sort. The scouts waited until the Indians were close upon them, then fired with such deadly effect that the line parted as before.

Five times was this done, and at last one of the scouts killed Roman Nose. There was wailing from the Indian women when the chieftain was seen to fall. The body of Roman Nose was rescued from the silvery waters of the Arikaree, now stained with blood, and the Indians, discouraged by the loss of their chieftain but still determined to overwhelm the white men, surrounded the island and settled down to a continued siege.

The scouts soon realized that help must be brought if they were to escape alive. Forsyth had been wounded in the head almost at the beginning of the fight, Lieutenant Frederick H. Beecher, for whom the island is now named, was killed, and Surgeon Mooers had received a wound from which he died on the second day of the siege. Four other scouts were killed, and seventeen others were more or less seriously wounded.

With the coming of night two scouts, Jack Stilwell and Pierre Trudeau, said good-by to their comrades and set forth on what looked like a hopeless attempt to get through the Indians' lines and reach Fort Wallace, the nearest army post. On the following night two other scouts, Jack Donovan and A. J. Pliley, crept down through the shallow waters on the same mission. All four scouts, after suffering untold horrors from thirst and being nearly captured several times by Indians, reached Fort Wallace, their moccasined feet swollen and bleeding from cactus wounds.

On the ninth day of the siege, when the scouts had nearly given up hope, the Indians withdrew and a rescuing

party from the fort arrived. The states of Colorado and Kansas have raised a monument on the site of this heroic engagement, and the survivors, including Forsyth himself, have often met to talk over the details of one of the most desperate struggles against odds in the history of Indian warfare.

22. The Meeker Massacre in Colorado. As the buffalo were killed off and the Indians thus lost their main source of food supply, and as white settlements increased to such a degree that successful armed resistance became more and more difficult, the red men were forced to occupy reservations. Agents of the government were appointed to look after the Indians on these reservations. Sometimes these agents were able men. More often they were dishonest or incompetent. Sometimes, though honest, they knew nothing of Indian character and tried to make the red men abandon the nomadic life they had pursued for centuries and at once become farmers.

Sometimes the more warlike of the Indian tribes revolted when told that they must give up hunting wild game and must stay on their reservations and settle down on farms. Such was the case among the Utes, whose agent was Nathan C. Meeker, formerly at the head of the Greeley agricultural colony in Colorado. Mr. Meeker was given charge of the White River Ute agency, near the present town of Meeker, Colorado. He tried by every means to make the Utes take up farms and give up the hunting expeditions which took them to every part of western Colorado and caused the settlers much uneasiness.

There were several troublesome Indians among the leading Utes on the White River Reservation at the time.

Among them were Colorow, Captain Jack, and Douglass, who were bold and defiant. These Indians and others protested loudly when the agent ordered them to stay on their reservation and become farmers. Those who were not willing to work, the agent insisted, should not expect to receive supplies in equal proportion to those who were industrious.

The trouble on the reservation was not altogether due to Mr. Meeker's orders. The Indians had not been receiving their promised supplies from the government. There was a supply station at Rawlins, Wyoming, and blankets, provisions, and trinkets were to be distributed, according to promise, at stated times. But these promises were ignored, and the Indians, who were cold and hungry, were furious at not getting their supplies.

The Indians were well armed and restless. They were joined by trouble-seeking Utes from the Uncompahgre Reservation, and altogether mustered a large fighting force. They went on raids off the reservation and killed a settler named Louis MacLean in eastern Colorado, and burned another settler's house in Middle Park. They fired upon agency employees who were at work in the fields, and openly threatened Mr. Meeker's life.

In response to an appeal for help from Mr. Meeker, who refused to leave the reservation, Major Thomas T. Thornburg, who was in command at Fort Steele, Wyoming, took three companies of cavalry and one of infantry and marched from Rawlins toward the reservation. The infantry was left at Old Fortification, as a reserve force.

The Indians were watching the soldiers all the way. At Bear River, sixty-five miles from the agency, Jack and a few of his braves entered Thornburg's camp and offered

to guide the soldiers, but were refused. However, Jack and his braves learned the full strength of Thornburg's command and laid plans for an ambush. At Milk Creek, twenty-five miles from the agency, where the soldiers were in a very unfavorable position, the Indians made their attack. The Utes threw themselves between the soldiers and the wagon train, three-quarters of a mile to the rear, and poured a deadly fire upon the soldiers from every possible place of concealment.

Major Thornburg was killed almost at the beginning of the battle. So were many of his soldiers. The survivors barricaded themselves as best they could behind the wagons, which they finally reached. Their position was desperate. Every officer except one lieutenant had been shot. More than one hundred and fifty mules had been killed.

The Indians set fire to the grass near the wagons, and dense clouds of smoke rolled upon the soldiers. There was no water, but with blankets the soldiers managed to smother the flames as they approached the wagons. Toward the close of day Jack ordered a charge, but the soldiers put up such gallant defense that this attack was unsuccessful, and, as was the case at Beecher Island, the Indians settled down for a siege.

Here another scout proved his heroism. Under the screen of burning grass and sagebrush, Joe Rankin dashed out of camp and through the Indian lines and rode to Rawlins, a distance of one hundred and sixty miles, in twenty-eight hours.

On the morning of the fourth day of the siege Captain Dodge, with a company of colored cavalry who approached from Middle Park, reached the scene of the battle. But

this force was not large enough to drive off the Indians. Dodge and his men strengthened Thornburg's little command, but the Indians kept up the siege.

On hearing the news brought by Scout Rankin, General Wesley Merritt gathered a large force from the nearest posts, and made a forced march to the scene of the disaster. He reached the troops of Thornburg and Dodge on the morning of October 5. Thornburg's men had been besieged for six days. The wounded were suffering greatly, and those who were unhurt were in need of food and water.

The Indians told General Merritt that orders had come from their chief, Ouray, to stop fighting. The soldiers had lost thirteen men killed and forty-seven wounded. After the dead had been buried and the wounded cared for, General Merritt pushed on to the Indian agency, where it was found that all the men, twelve in number, including Mr. Meeker, had been killed, and Mrs. Meeker, her daughter Miss Josephine, and Mrs. Price, wife of the agency blacksmith, with her three-year-old daughter, had been carried away. This attack had been led by Chief Douglass, who, with twenty men, had come to the agency after the fighting on Milk Creek had started. The women shut themselves in the milk house, but were forced out when the building was set on fire. With their captives, the Indians started for Grand River, meantime being told of the progress of the fighting with Thornburg's men, the news being brought by runners sent by Jack.

23. Ouray, the friend of the white men. It was unfortunate at this time that the Utes were not all under the direct command of their greatest leader, Ouray. At the time of the Meeker Massacre, Ouray was living on the

Uncompahgre River, near the present city of Montrose. He was one of the wisest chiefs among western tribes, and his voice in the lodge council was always for peace. The son of a Ute father and an Apache mother, he was born at Taos and was brought up among Mexican rancheros as a sheep herder. He spoke Spanish fluently. At the age of eighteen he joined the Utes and fought with them against their hereditary Indian enemies, eventually becoming chief of the Ute tribe. Ouray realized that it was folly for his people to fight the white men, and he and his wife Chipeta did all they could to keep the tribe in peaceful paths.

OURAY, CHIEF OF THE UTES
After the print in "'Uncle Dick' Wootton" by Conard

When Ouray heard of the fight against Thornburg he sent an order to stop fighting. He also sent Chipeta to Douglass' camp on the Grand (now the Colorado) River, to inform the Utes that General Adams, former Ute agent, would come for the captives. Eugene Field, who was a newspaper man in Denver soon after the Indian troubles which have been described, wrote a poem entitled "Chipeta's Ride" in which he told of the journey of this brave Indian woman, through a wild and rugged country, to save her white sisters.

Thanks to Ouray's influence, the captives were released and were taken to the chieftain's home on the Uncompahgre, where Chipeta wept over the women, who had suffered great hardships. Says Miss Meeker, in her published story: "We found carpets on the floors, curtains at the windows, lamps on the tables, stoves in the rooms, and fires burning. We were given the whole house to ourselves."

There was an inquiry which lasted long and amounted to nothing in the way of inflicting direct punishment upon the Utes who were responsible for the massacre. No individual Ute was ever punished, but later, by act of Congress, the entire tribe was removed from Colorado to Utah, far from their favorite hunting grounds. Thus all the Utes were made to suffer for the acts of the guilty.

Chief Ouray saw what was coming to his people and, when the removal was determined upon, said he was ready to die. His death took place in 1881, before the Utes were moved from Colorado. His wife, Chipeta, followed her people into Utah, where at the time these lines were written she was still living. Many white people now living in Colorado have heard her tell how, at Ouray's command, she rode to save the captive white women who were victims of one of the greatest tragedies in the history of the West.

CHAPTER V

GOLD, AND THE MEN WHO FOUND IT

THE PIKES PEAK RUSH BRINGS SETTLERS TO COLORADO

It's time to pack the bacon and the flour and the beans—
It's time to roll the tarpaulin and choose a suit of jeans;
The big snow-caps have melted, and the streams are calling clear,
It's time to go a-prospecting—to wander far from here.

It's time to leave the highway, and to wander up the trail—
To start again the questing of the hearts that never fail;
It's time to build a fire on the heights at timber-line;
We can find good health, my partners, if we never find a mine.

24. Argonauts turn to the Platte. "Pikes Peak or Bust" is an expression that has found its way into the common speech in the United States. How it came to be a popular slogan is one of the most interesting studies in American history. In particular it should be of interest to Coloradoans, for it was in their state, then a part of Kansas Territory, that the slogan was born, at the time of the great rush of gold seekers to the Pikes Peak region in 1858–59. The expression has more meaning than any mere slang phrase, for it voices the determination of those hardy pioneers to reach the goal of their ambitions, even though their wagons might break down and their ox teams die beside the trail. The same spirit was shown by the California "forty-niners," and by those who journeyed to far-off Oregon along the

Northwest Trail. In fact, considering it in a still broader sense, the "Pikes Peak or Bust" slogan of the Colorado gold seekers may be said to be an expression of the spirit of resolution through which western pioneers everywhere overcame obstacles which would have discouraged less determined natures. Before taking up the details of the great Pikes Peak rush, it is well to know what had been done along the lines of gold discovery in previous years.

James Pursley, a trapper and trader, is credited with being the first white man to discover gold in Colorado, unless exception is made of the unknown Spaniards of early days, who left no record of any discoveries they may have made in diggings that were found later on. At that, we have nothing more than Pursley's own story on which to base his claims.

Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike met Pursley in Santa Fé, where the explorer was taken by the Spaniards, as you have learned in a previous chapter. In his journal the explorer gives Pursley's story in detail, so it is plain enough that Lieutenant Pike believed what the trapper had to say about gold discoveries.

Pursely said that after many adventures as a trapper on the lower Arkansas and the Missouri rivers, he was driven into the mountains by Sioux Indians. He discovered gold, he said, "at the headwaters of the Platte." The Spaniards, he said, had learned of his discovery after he had made his way to Santa Fé, but he had refused to tell them where he found the gold.

The trapper's story, as told by Lieutenant Pike, did not start a rush of gold seekers for the Platte headwaters. Not until many years later, when gold was found, was

HOW THE PROSPECTORS WORKED IN THE GOLD FIELDS OF COLORADO IN 1859

it recalled that the first explorer of Colorado had called attention to mining possibilities here.

A little party of Cherokee Indians from Georgia, on their way to California in 1849, is said to have found some gold at the headwaters of the Cache la Poudre. The stories of their discovery may have led to the organization of the W. Green Russell party, of Georgia, in 1858. In the Russell party were several Cherokees, who, however, became discouraged and went home before any gold finds were made. The Green Russell party prospected along the foothills north from the Arkansas, but without success. Only about twelve remained to search the headwaters of the Platte for gold. But the party was rewarded by finding on the site of Denver several hundred dollars' worth of gold in the sands of Cherry Creek, a branch of the Platte. Some gold was also found in Dry Creek, as it was then called, a small branch of the Platte south of the present city limits of Denver.

This news was carried back along the trail by freighters, who seem to have been the chief news agencies of the day, and of course the stories of gold discovery lost nothing in the telling. By the close of the summer of 1858 there were two thousand persons in the so-called Pikes Peak region, most of them pitching their tents at the mouth of Cherry Creek.

If the fate of the Pikes Peak gold region had depended upon the richness of the discoveries made by the Green Russell expedition, there would have been quite another story to tell about mining in Colorado, for the real finds were yet to be announced.

Among those who had been attracted to the Pikes Peak country, owing to the fanciful stories of gold

discoveries, were George A. Jackson of Missouri and John Gregory of Georgia. They were the men who were to win fame and fortune by the discovery of the first real "diggings" which were to prove the richness of Colorado's mountains.

25. Great discoveries by Jackson and Gregory. These men, who established Colorado's fame and whose discoveries did more than anything else to hasten the settlement of the Rocky Mountain region, differed greatly, mentally and physically. Jackson was an educated man, as shown by the diary he kept. Gregory was illiterate, but he knew the value of an education, for his first words were, when he had reached his goal: "My wife will be a lady and my children will be educated!" Both men were of the determined sort that persists in spite of great obstacles. Where other men had turned back home or had gone into comfortable tents or cabins on the plains at the approach of winter, these men went forth into the snow, in the unknown mountains, determined that they would be the last men to quit this great task in which so many had engaged.

Jackson, with Tom Golden and James Sanders, had built a cabin on the present site of Golden. He and his two companions started prospecting on December 31, 1858. The next day Jackson's two companions changed the trip into a hunting expedition, when the party sighted elk. But Jackson kept on alone, with his pack and his rifle, and with his two dogs, Drum and Kit. He had enough bread and coffee to last a few days, but for the rest of his food he depended upon his rifle.

The story of his discovery is best told in the words of his diary, the first entry being as follows:

"January 1, 1859—Clear day; my supply of 'states grub' short—two pounds bread, half pound coffee, half pound salt, plenty of meat for myself and dogs. So here goes for head of creek. Told Tom [Golden] I would be back in a week to our old camp above Table Mountain. Off; good traveling most of the way; killed mountain lion today and camped at mineral springs near the mouth of small creek coming in from the south. Snow all gone around the springs. Killed fat sheep and camped under cottonwood trees. One thousand sheep in sight tonight; no scarcity of meat in future for myself and dogs."

The mineral springs mentioned by Jackson are on the site of the Idaho Springs of today. He had seen the steam from these springs, and had approached cautiously, thinking it might be the smoke from a Ute Indian camp fire. The sheep to which he refers are mountain sheep.

"January 2—Drum and Kit woke me by low growls at daylight; sheep all gone; mountain lion within twenty steps; pulled gun from under blanket and shot too quick; broke his shoulder, but followed up and killed him. Clear, high wind and very cold. In camp all day. Built bough house and ate fat sheep all day. Bread all gone; plenty fat meat—no wantum bread.

"January 3—Still clear and cold. Sheep came down again; very tame; walk up to one hundred yards of camp and stand and stamp at me and the dogs; mountain lion killed one within three hundred yards of camp today, and scattered whole band again; went up main creek to another tributary coming in from the south, a little larger than this one.

"January 4—Pleasant day; made a long tramp today; followed up the main fork [Clear Creek] five miles; here the main creek forks; each one about the same width; followed up the north fork about three miles; canyons and plenty of snow; got back to camp after dark; mountain lion stole all my meat today in camp; no supply tonight; ~~d—n him!~~

"January 5—Up before day; killed a fat sheep and wounded a mountain lion before sunrise; ate ribs for breakfast; drank the last of my coffee; after breakfast moved up half a mile to next creek on south side; made new camp under big fir tree; good gravel here; looks like it carries gold. Wind has blown the snow off rim, but gravel is hard frozen; panned out two cups; no gold in either.

"January 6—Pleasant day. Built big fire on rim rock to thaw the gravel; kept it up all day. Carcajou came into camp while I was at fire. Dogs killed him, after I broke his back with belt ax. ~~H—l of a fight~~."

Carcajou is a name applied to the wolverene; also to the Canadian lynx, cougar, and American badger. In all probability it was a badger that so disturbed the prospector's camp.

"January 7—Clear day. Removed fire embers and dug into rim on bedrock. Panned out eight treaty cups of dirt and found nothing but fine colors; ninth cup I got one nugget of coarse gold. Feel good tonight. Dogs don't. Drum is lame all over. Sewed up gash in his leg tonight. Carcajou no good for dog."

Thus was made the first discovery of gold in paying quantities in Colorado. His brief statement, "Feel good tonight," shows that Jackson knew the value of his find

Yet he was not so excited over his good fortune that he neglected his wounded dog. The "treaty cups" of which he spoke were iron cups given to the Indians by the government, under treaty arrangements. He used one of these cups instead of a prospector's pan, for washing out the gold. The prospector's diary continues:

"January 8—Well, Tom, old boy I've got the diggings at last, but can't be back in a week. Dogs can't travel. D—n a carcajou! Dug and panned today until my belt knife was worn out, so I will have to quit, or use my skinning knife. I have about a half ounce of gold, so will quit and try and get back in the spring.

"January 9—Filled up the hole with charcoal from the big fire and built a fire over it. Marked the big fir tree with belt ax and knife; cut the top off a small lodgepole pine on a line from fir tree to hole, seventy-six steps from big tree in a westerly direction. All fixed now; will be off down the creek tomorrow.

"January 10—Storming like h—l; high wind and cold. In camp all day. Drum can hardly walk around today.

"January 11—Cold; not snowing. Still in camp doctoring my dog today. His leg is swollen until it is as large as my arm above my elbow. Carcajou no good.

"January 12—Made a start down the creek today on ice. Traveled about five miles and camped. Got balsam and put on Drum's wounds tonight. He is very sore."

The courageous and kind-hearted prospector reached camp in safety, with his dogs. His discovery was kept quiet until the next April, when Jackson led a party of Chicago men to the scene of his find. Sluice boxes were

made out of the wagon boxes, and in a week the party had taken out nearly nineteen hundred dollars' worth of gold, proving the richness of Jackson's discovery.

The little stream on which Jackson had made his find was called Chicago Creek, and near where it joins Clear Creek at Idaho Springs can be seen a stone monument, commemorating the first real discovery of gold in the Colorado mountains.

But another and even greater discovery was needed to bring the "Kansas diggings" up to the expectations of those who were intent on heading toward the new El Dorado at the first opportunity. Such a discovery was made by Gregory, who has been mentioned. Today, in part of an afternoon, one can drive over a wonderful mountain road from the Jackson diggings at Idaho Springs to the old Gregory diggings at Central City and Blackhawk, and can stand on almost the exact spots where these two pioneer prospectors started the next to the greatest gold rush in early western history.

John Gregory, the Georgian, had his mind on distant places when the news came to him at Fort Laramie of the gold discoveries made by his fellow citizen, W. Green Russell. Gregory had driven a government team from Leavenworth to Fort Laramie, and he was about to leave that historic post for the far-off Fraser River country in the Canadian Northwest when his steps were turned southward by the stories from the Pikes Peak region. He prospected along the base of the mountains as he went, but found no gold. He camped with others between Denver and Golden.

Instead of waiting for spring, as most of the prospectors were doing, Gregory started out, like Jackson, early

in January, with scant provisions and running chances of being overcome in a blizzard. He followed up the Vasquez (now Clear Creek) branch of the South Platte. At the main forks of the creek, above the present Golden, he turned up the north branch to the gulch that bears his name. He had found some "color," but above the gulch he could find none. Experience told him that the gold was being washed down that one gulch, which looked like countless others among the great hills that slope down from James Peak. At a little ravine that enters the gulch, Gregory prospected and found gold in such quantities that he was certain he was close to a great "strike."

This was about the time that Jackson was making his important entries in his diary, not many miles away. Before Gregory could do any more panning to prove the richness of his discovery, a severe storm — perhaps the same one that swept down on Jackson — made further work impossible. Indeed, the Georgian floundered out of the wilds barely with his life, and with his precious secret, for he had marked the spot where he had turned up the richest "color."

The same spring that saw Jackson and his party of Chicagoans headed for Chicago Creek found Gregory and one Wilkes Defrees of South Bend, Indiana, toiling on their way toward Gregory Gulch. It was a hard three days' journey, but the first panful from the little ravine more than repaid Gregory and his partner for their trouble. There was four dollars' worth of gold in the pan, and the prospectors knew they were rich men. In their tent in the lonely hills, where no white men had ever been before, Gregory talked until far into the night

of his plans for relieving his wife of the burden of toil and giving his children an education. This was on May 6, 1859.

GREGORY DIGGINGS IN 1859, LATER KNOWN AS THE GILPIN COUNTY MINING DISTRICT
After a sketch in Richardson's "Beyond the Mississippi"

The next day the two miners washed out forty dollars in gold, and returned to the valley to get their friends. After they returned, and claims had been "staked out," Gregory worked five hands on his claim, with a sluice, and got nine hundred and seventy-two dollars. Soon afterward he sold out for twenty-one thousand dollars and began prospecting for others at two hundred dollars a day. That fall he left for home with thirty thousand dollars worth' of gold dust.

Soon there were tents everywhere about the Jackson and Gregory diggings. The extent of Gregory's find seemed much greater than that made by Jackson, and the crowds flocked there in proportion. Word was sent back along the trail to the East, and it hastened

the steps of those who were headed for Pikes Peak. Thousands on the plains had turned back toward home, discouraged by reports that the Pikes Peak rush was all the result of a hoax. Bodily injury was threatened to those who had sent out statements regarding the richness of the Pikes Peak region as a mining territory.

26. Extent of Colorado's gold discoveries. Now all was changed. There was no disputing the main evidence — the gold dust that was brought down to the little settlement at the head of the Platte by the miners from the Gregory and Jackson diggings. Log cabins took the place of tents. One of the freighting outfits brought a printing press, and soon authentic news of the great gold strikes began to take the place of the wildly exaggerated stories. This real news was good enough, of itself, to keep the flood of travel turned toward Colorado.

It is said that thirty thousand persons followed the Jackson party to Chicago Creek when that discovery was announced. Then came the news of Gregory's find, and those who had failed to stake out satisfactory claims at the scene of the first discovery rushed over the hills to the new find. But Gregory and his friends had protected themselves well. They had staked off many claims of one hundred feet each. Gregory had two claims, by right of discovery. By the first of July there were one hundred sluices within a short distance of Gregory Point.

There was a protest among the late arrivals, who saw the better claims thus taken up. They held a mass meeting for the purpose of lowering the length of the claims at the Gregory diggings to twenty-five feet.

Gregory and his friends managed to have their own men appointed on a committee chosen to take up the question, so the proposed change was not put into effect.

Meantime the more industrious and more fortunate were finding new mining districts. W. Green Russell, the Georgian who made the first gold discoveries that turned public attention to the headwaters of the Platte, began mining south of, but parallel with, the Gregory claims in a ravine which was named Russell Gulch. This proved to be a rich discovery. Hundreds of men were at work in tributaries of Gregory and Russell gulches, and were producing many thousands of dollars a week by "placer mining," which consists of using water to separate the gold dust or nuggets from the accompanying dirt and gravel. No less than twelve distinct discoveries were made in 1859 in the territory afterward included in Gilpin and Clear Creek counties.

1859. 1859.

TRAVELLER'S GUIDE

TO THE

New Gold Mines

IN

KANSAS

AND

NEBRASKA,

With a Description of the

Shortest and most Direct Route from

CHICAGO

TO

PIKE'S PEAK & CHERRY CREEK

GOLD MINES.

olhemus & de Vries, Printers, 66 Courtlandt St., N. Y.

TITLE PAGE OF A GUIDE BOOK ISSUED BY THE BURLINGTON RAILROAD

Prospectors pushed their way across the range into what is now Summit County, where some were killed

by Ute Indians, who were angered at this invasion of their hunting grounds. But an "Indian scare" was not enough to turn back the sturdy miners, who opened up new districts that panned out well, though not yielding the returns of the Gregory district.

Horace Greeley, editor of the *New York Tribune*, visited the Gregory diggings in June, 1859, when he estimated that there were five thousand people in this one district, and that five hundred a day were coming in and one hundred a day were going out.

Mr. Greeley saw the mines in operation and sent back word that there was no doubt about the richness of the discoveries. He did not visit the Jackson diggings, where there were several hundred men at work, and where the foundations of an enormously rich district were being laid. Of the Gregory diggings Mr. Greeley prophesied as follows:

"Mining quickens almost every department of useful industry. Two coal pits are burning close at hand. A blacksmith has set up his forge here and is making a good thing of sharpening picks at fifty cents each. A volunteer post office is just established, to which an express office will soon attach itself. A provision store will soon follow; then groceries; then dry goods; then a hotel, etc., until within ten years the tourist of the continent will be whirled up to these diggings over a longer but far easier road winding around the mountain tops rather than passing over them, and will sip his chocolate and read his New York newspaper — not yet five days old — at the 'Gregory House,' in utter unconsciousness that this region was wrested from the elk and the mountain sheep so recently as 1859."

With Mr. Greeley were Albert D. Richardson, then a correspondent of the *Boston Journal*, and Henry Villard, of the *Cincinnati Commercial*. These distinguished writers combined in a favorable report upon the gold discoveries, though they urged people not to come to the new fields unless well equipped for carrying on gold mining which, the writers said, called for "capital, experience, energy, and endurance."

Many of the eastern newspapers grew sarcastic about the Pikes Peak rush, in a vain effort to keep people away from the Rocky Mountains. One paper printed the following absurd story, which was hardly more exaggerated than some of the stories that were eagerly listened to along the trail to the Pikes Peak region:

"It is said that a man takes a framework of heavy timber, built like a stone-boat, the bottom of which is composed of iron rasps. The framework is hoisted to the top of Pikes Peak, and a man gets on and slides down the mountain. As he goes swiftly, the rasps on the bottom of the framework scrape off the gold in immense shavings, which curl up under the machine, and by the time the man gets to the bottom a ton of gold, more or less, is following him. This is the common method of gathering it."

Prices of provisions in the new camps were very high, and wages were low. Mr. Greeley reported that when he visited the Gregory diggings flour was forty dollars a barrel and bacon fifty cents a pound. There was not a chair or a table in the camp. Many of the newcomers were looking for easier work than mining, but were told: "Gold has to be dug from the ground before it can be put in your pockets." They cut logs or cordwood, the

surrounding hills being rapidly stripped of all timber. Or perhaps they ceased trying to get any work at all and "lay around" until their "grub" was gone, when they walked back to Denver and from there started home, discouraged and defeated.

Others, of the Jackson and Gregory type, were not to be beaten. They roamed about the hills, constantly searching for new mining districts. Discoveries were made on Boulder Creek and several of its branches.

Early in June, when the larger diggings were just fairly getting under way, A. D. Gambell and a party of friends discovered gold in a gulch tributary to the upper reaches of Boulder Canyon. After getting about ninety dollars in dust, through very crude methods of recovery, Gambell and a friend went to Denver and bought

A STREET SCENE IN DENVER IN THE EARLY DAYS

some supplies. They paid in gold dust, and this aroused curiosity. Gambell and his companion walked to Golden

and, wading the stream, went to sleep on the other bank, thinking they had thrown off the track any who might be following them. But in the morning they saw about a dozen covered wagons on the other side, and several men came over and told the prospectors that unless they were shown where the gold had been found, Gambell and his companion would be hanged to a tree. It is probable that the men were "bluffing," but the successful prospectors took no chances.

"By five o'clock that night we were back in Gambell Gulch," said Gambell, telling how the news of his "strike" in Boulder Canyon became generally known.

Meantime, the first important discovery of gold in Boulder Canyon had been made on January 15, 1859, about the same time that Jackson and Gregory were doing their first successful panning. This "strike" was made at Gold Run, and during the following season one hundred thousand dollars was taken out of the discovery gulch. A second "strike" was made at the Deadwood diggings about the last of January, and a third at Gold Hill in February, these finds giving employment to many men in the Boulder district.

There was a rush, in the summer of 1859, to the Pound diggings in South Park. These were so called for a man named Pound, but the gold seekers imagined that the name came from the fact that a miner could dig out not less than a pound of gold a day. Pound Diggings afterward was called Tarryall, and finally was given the name of Fairplay, becoming the county seat of Park County.

The Buckskin Joe mining district, eight miles northwest of Fairplay, was located late in the summer of 1859, and the discovery was followed by the usual rush. The

diggings were named for Joseph Higginbottom, more familiarly known as "Buckskin Joe" because of his buckskin clothes. The town of Buckskin Joe was founded, this later giving place to the name of Laurette and still later to Alma, by which name the historic mining center is known today.

27. Crude mining methods of pioneers. This first mining in Colorado was surface, or placer, mining. Many of the first placer claims afterward became great quartz mines, but the pioneers had no way of getting mining machinery through the trackless wilderness, nor did they have enough capital, is most cases, to buy such machinery even had it been available. Each miner had a pick and shovel and a "pan," or ordinary iron basin, which often was used for a bread pan or dish pan as well as for washing gold. When a claim had been staked out and plenty of water was available, a sluice was built. This was merely a wooden trough, with cleats across the bottom. Gold-bearing dirt was shoveled into the sluice and was carried down by the water. The gold, sinking to the bottom of the sluice, was caught by quicksilver in the cleats.

A rocker could be operated by one man. It was a cradle with a coarse screen for a bottom. On this screen the miner shoveled the dirt from his claim. Then he poured water on the dirt. The finer particles, including the gold, sifted through to the second bottom of the cradle, which contained quicksilver. The "tom" was a large rocker, operated by several men. The advantage of the rocker was that it could be used with a smaller amount of water than the sluice—a great advantage in the Colorado hills in winter, when most of the streams were frozen.

Many mining terms have passed into ordinary speech, and are now fixtures in our language. So when anyone

GOLD MINERS AT WORK
Here may be seen a rocker, pick, shovels, and pan

is "grubstaked," it is understood that he is being supplied with provisions. This was done in many cases in early days, and is done today — the prospector being supplied with food and equipment and the one who does the "grubstaking" getting a share of any find that is made.

Most of the mining was done in "gulches," or dry

ravines. When the miner could not understand something, he "allowed" it was "too far up the gulch for me." "Jumping" any sort of a possession is known today as taking property that belongs to someone else—not downright thieving, but simply moving in and arbitrating afterward. When Mr. Greeley came to Denver, fully forty thousand people had turned back east, believing that the Pikes Peak "boom" had collapsed. But news of the real gold discoveries was again turning those people westward. When they arrived in Denver they took such quarters as they could find, without regard to ownership, many cabins having been previously abandoned. Mr. Greeley asked a young man where he was living, and was told that the stranger had "jumped a cabin." The term being new to him, Mr. Greeley inquired further and found out that the young man had simply "moved in" upon the first empty cabin he had found, and was making himself at home. Claim-jumping, of course, often led to disputes and bloodshed, and was prevented only by strict laws which the miners adopted and enforced.

Most of those who joined the rush to the Pikes Peak region were young men, without close family ties. Most of them did not fear hardship, if it only brought adventure and excitement. They found plenty of these elements in the mining camps that were springing up in the Rockies. Then, too, they found an attraction among these wild and beautiful scenes, which they were not willing to exchange for the humdrum life they had lived "back East" on farms or in dull villages. So even when they had made a "strike," and riches were theirs, these young adventurers merely looked for new outlets for their

energy in the rich and beautiful land they were proud to claim as home.

The scenes in this strange drama of gold discovery in Colorado shifted so rapidly that it was difficult to keep track of the chief actors—the men who had made the discoveries that gave birth to the slogan: "Pikes Peak or Bust."

Gregory, with his gold dust, completely disappeared from the scene. Jackson lived in Golden until the outbreak of the Civil War, when he entered the Confederate army. Returning to Colorado after the war, he settled in Ouray, where he followed mining. He was accidentally killed in 1897 while on a hunting trip.

So, unfortunately, we are not able to tell whether honest John Gregory's children received the education which he spent a sleepless night in planning, after his great gold discovery which was to change the map of his country and add millions to the wealth of this nation.

And we should have liked to learn more about those dogs, Drum and Kit, who fought so bravely with that wild animal in George Jackson's camp, and whose injuries drove all thoughts of the day's gold discovery out of their kind-hearted owner's head.

CHAPTER VI

SOME SETTLEMENTS THAT BECAME CITIES

THE BEGINNINGS OF DENVER

The city's fine and purty
With its blaze of 'lectric lights,
Though the starlit mountain reaches
Are more beautiful o' nights.

28. The Gold Seekers. The Pikes Peak rush of gold seekers may be likened to a great wave hurling itself upon the Rocky Mountains, near the headwaters of the South Platte.

Only a small part of the wave found its way into the hills, where the first gold camps were established. For the most part, this great breaker of civilization was flung backward, just as a real wave recedes from a rocky cliff. For it must be remembered that there was not room for all in the gold camps. Whenever a new district was found, the best claims were taken up by the discoverers and their friends. The gold seekers who came late generally wandered about vainly in search of good claims. Then, finding no valuable property and not being able to get work that was to their liking, they were forced to drift back to the plains. Here they found others—strangers who had just arrived at the fringe of mountains and were ready to take their plunge into gold mining.

Then, too, account must be taken of those who had turned to this new land of promise, but who had no

intention of trying mining. As Mr. Greeley pointed out, mining itself brought many other industries in its train. There were merchants and mechanics who were looking for a chance to supply the things that might be needed in the mining camps. There were farmers who had thoughts of breaking that rich prairie soil with the plow and providing the miners with needed foodstuffs. Also there were gamblers and other adventurers, who were intent on making an easy living from all the industrial classes.

Such were the elements that were combined to make the first settlements east of the Rocky Mountains, and more particularly the strange little towns which finally became merged into the one great city of Denver.

The great wave did not strike in all its amazing strength until 1859, as we have shown. It was barely in evidence in 1858—just a little whitecap on the waters of civilization, giving scant promise of what was to come. In that year a few log cabins mingled with the smoke-browned tepees of the Indians on the present site of Denver, at the joining place of Cherry Creek and the Platte. This had long been a favorite camping ground of the Arapahoes and other tribes. Indeed all the land over which the gold seekers were roaming belonged to the Indians, and settlements were started without any real title. It was not until the Indians gave up their rights, by treaty, some years after the first towns were started, that the white settlers were secure in actual ownership.

We have told about W. Green Russell and his party of Georgians, and how these prospectors found the first gold in the Platte ~~and its branches~~, not far east of the foothills. The Green Russell party, as it was called,

had established a camp known as Placer Camp not far above Cherry Creek on the Platte. Another outfit of prospectors, known as the Lawrence party, because most of its members were from Lawrence, Kansas, joined the Green Russell party at Placer Camp and laid out a town a mile from there. This town they called Montana City. Fifteen or twenty cabins were built there in the fall of 1858 – the first houses in the upper Pikes Peak region. Montana City was a little more than four miles from the present state capitol, and was situated on the east bank of the Platte River.

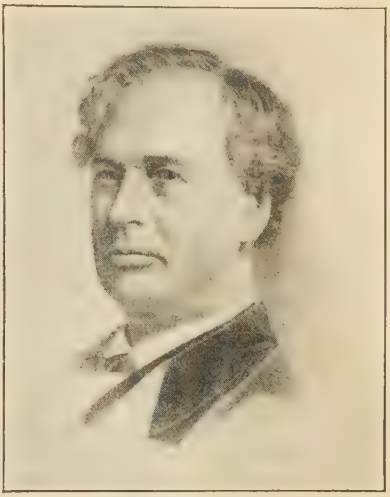
The Lawrence party, finding that Placer Camp was not going to pay any great amount to those who were searching its sands for gold, laid out a town site on the east bank of Cherry Creek, where that erratic stream joined the Platte. They named this town St. Charles. Two Indian traders, named Smith and McGaa, were associated with them. After the town site of St. Charles had been laid out, most of those in the Lawrence party went back home, intending to return in the spring.

Other settlers were arriving, and these, with the Russell party, on November 1, organized the town of Auraria on the west bank of Cherry Creek, opposite the St. Charles town site. Auraria grew rapidly, while there was only one cabin, and that unfinished, on the St. Charles site—this building having been put up by the promoters to "hold" the property.

We have explained the meaning of "jumping" a mining claim. Soon after Auraria had been organized, a large company of Kansans, known as the "men from Leavenworth," arrived on the scene and "jumped" the town site of St. Charles. The party arrived on November 16,

and the next day laid claims to the St. Charles site.

Denver was the name chosen for the new town which thus supplanted St. Charles. The town was named for General James William Denver, who was then governor of Kansas Territory, in which the new gold diggings were included. He was an Ohio lawyer and newspaper man, and served with distinction in the Mexican War. He went to California in 1849, and was elected secretary of state there, and later was sent to Congress. He was appointed Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and in 1857 President Buchanan asked him to take charge of the territory of Kansas, as governor. He held this position until October 10, 1858. He then took up his duties as Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and, after his term of office expired, went to California. President Lincoln appointed him a brigadier general of volunteers. After the war he engaged in law practice in the city of Washington. He died in 1892, and is buried in Wilmington, Ohio.



GENERAL JAMES WILLIAM DENVER

The town of Auraria flourished for eighteen months, and there was considerable rivalry between it and Denver. In April, 1860, Auraria ceased to exist as such, being consolidated with its younger rival, Denver. As for the

St. Charles promoters, those who objected to having their townsite "jumped" in such unceremonious fashion were given shares in the new company. The Indian traders, Smith and McGaa, seem to have been in a profitable position, no matter which side won in this triangular war, as they were identified with all three projects. The Indians themselves, the real owners of the land, seem to have been the chief losers.

29. How Denver's pioneers lived. Meantime, during these months of settling town-site difficulties, a motley gathering was pouring into the future city of Denver, little caring what the place was named, or what faction sponsored it, so long as food, shelter, and amusement were provided.

Until May, 1859, those who turned to the new gold fields from the eastern states had to depend on such transportation as they could themselves furnish. Sometimes the gold seekers "worked their passage" by helping drive the big freight outfits across the plains. More often they "threw in" with some party that was organized in a middle western town. In many such cases the expense of the journey often took about all the available cash of the gold seeker, and many who arrived in Denver were forced to seek employment at once. But when the first stagecoach of the Leavenworth & Pikes Peak Company pulled out of Denver one May morning, another leaving Leavenworth at the same hour, headed westward, a new era of development was started, though it is doubtful if the cheering towns people at the "Kansas gold diggings" realized the full importance of the change.

Albert D. Richardson, in his book, *Beyond the Mississippi*, gives these bits of description of the Denver of 1859:

"Denver society was a strange medley. There were Americans from every quarter of the Union, Mexicans,

OVERLAND STAGE COACH

Indians, half-breeds, trappers, speculators, gamblers, desperadoes, broken-down politicians, and honest men. Almost every day was enlivened by its little shooting match.

"Denver and Auraria contained about one thousand people, with three hundred buildings, nearly all of hewn pine logs. One-third were unfinished and roofless, having been erected the previous winter for speculative purposes. There were very few glass windows or doors, and but two or three board floors. The nearest sawmill was forty miles away, and the occupants of the cabins lived upon the native earth, hard, smooth, and clean swept. One lady, by sewing together corn sacks for a carpet and covering her log walls with sheets and tablecloths, gave to her mansion an appearance of rare luxury.

Chairs were glories yet to come. Stools, tables, and pole bedsteads were the staple furniture, while rough boxes did duty as bureaus and cupboards. Hearths and fireplaces were of adobe, as in Utah, California, and Mexico. A few roofs were covered with shingles, split by hand, but most were of logs, spread with prairie grass and covered with earth. They turned water well, even during the daily showers of June and July.

"Between my cabin and the Denver House were a dozen Indian lodges, enlivened by squaws, dressing the skins of wild animals or cooking puppies for dinner, naked children playing in the hot sand and braves lounging on the ground. Hundreds of immigrants passed through daily, their white, unending caravans stretching across the river to the foot of the range."

There was little agriculture in these first years, but garden vegetables were plentiful. The chief meat was antelope, at four cents a pound. There was no paper money, and the smallest coin was twenty-five cents. There were no public mails. The express company brought all letters from the Mississippi River at twenty-five cents each. Mr. Greeley thus described the principal hotel:

"The Denver House, which is the Astor House of the gold region, has walls of logs, a floor of earth, with windows and ceiling of rather flimsy cotton sheeting, while every guest is allowed as good a bed as his blankets will make. The charges are no higher than at the Astor and other first-class hotels, except for liquor — twenty-five cents a drink for dubious whisky, colored and nicknamed to suit the taste of the customers — being the regular rate throughout this region. I had the honor to be shaved there by a nephew (so he assured me) of

Murat, Bonaparte's King of Naples, the honor and the shave together costing but a paltry dollar. Still, a few days of such luxury surfeited me, mainly because the main or drinking room was also occupied by several blacklegs as a gambling hall, and their incessant clamor, 'Who'll go me twenty? The ace of hearts is the winning card. Whoever turns the ace of hearts wins the twenty dollars, etc., etc.,' persisted in at all hours up to midnight, became at length a nuisance from which I craved deliverance at any price. Then the visitors of that drinking and gambling room had a careless way, when drunk, of firing revolvers, sometimes at each other, at other times quite miscellaneously, which struck me as inconvenient for a quiet guest with only a leg and a half [Mr. Greeley had injured his leg when on a visit to the Gregory gold fields], hence in poor condition for dodging bullets. So I left."

It must be remembered that the wilder and more uncivilized aspects of any new community would naturally make a vivid impression on any newcomer—particularly on one in quest of material to write about. Also it is more than likely that a great deal of this apparent lawlessness—particularly the wholesale shooting—was staged for the benefit of a "tenderfoot" of Mr. Greeley's prominence.

Mr. Greeley made two speeches in Denver. He expressed great faith in the richness of the gold discoveries in the mountains, and urged the formation of a new state. He spoke of the temptations to drink and gamble to which the miners were exposed, and urged them to resist such temptations. He said he would do what he could to hurry the building of the Pacific Rail-

road. Mr. Greeley's second speech was purely a temperance address. Perhaps the soil was not so unfertile

BOULDER SOON AFTER ITS FIRST SETTLEMENT IN 1859

as it seemed, for Colorado, as will be shown, voted for the exclusion of liquor from its boundaries before the adoption of the Eighteenth Amendment, which has given us national prohibition.

30. Bringing law and order to the frontier. There being no courts of law where disputes could be settled, it is not strange that dueling threatened to survive for awhile in this frontier community. Two citizens, R. E. Whitsitt and W. P. McClure, agreed to settle a dispute with revolvers at ten paces. The sheriff tried to stop the duel, but his authority was not recognized. Two hundred spectators met to watch the duel, which took place on the east side of Cherry Creek, near the present Broadway crossing. At the first fire McClure, the challenger, was wounded, though not severely. After his recovery McClure was appointed the first postmaster of Denver. Another duel took place in March, 1860,

Dr. J. S. Stone, a member of the provisional legislature, challenging Lew Bliss. Shotguns were the weapons, at thirty paces. Stone was mortally wounded in this encounter, which was witnessed by a large crowd.

William N. Byers, who had started the *Rocky Mountain News*, the first newspaper published in the Rocky Mountain country, was challenged by someone who had taken offense at something which had been printed. The editor's answer—which was that of a morally and physically brave man, and which did much to discourage the dueling practice in the gold region—was as follows:

"To any who may feel like calling us out, we have only to remark that you are wasting your time by sending us challenges or other belligerent epistles. You may murder us, but never on the so-called field of honor, under the dignified name of a duel."

Editor Byers' newspaper appeared on April 23, 1859. Two days before the first appearance of the paper its editor had arrived with a wagon train from the East, bringing a printing press and other necessary material. A rival newspaper appeared the same day, but a committee solemnly adjudged the *News* the official paper of the gold region, as it had been first on the street by twenty minutes. The editor who had lost his chance for honor and fame by so narrow a margin, philosophically shut up shop and went to setting type for his successful rival. Mr. Byers proved to be just the man the frontier community needed as its spokesman. He was an able writer and also possessed the necessary qualification of courage. Better still, he had unbounded faith in the new district which was starting. He visited the gold camps and published authentic reports of the uncovering of

mineral resources, and from the first he insisted that this part of the country was certain to be great agriculturally.

At one time, in the course of his long fight against the lawless element which threatened to run Denver, Mr. Byers was kidnaped by ruffians, who took him to a building where it was the intention to kill him. But one of the leaders of the desperadoes, realizing that the town would speedily avenge any such act, opened a back door and allowed Mr. Byers to escape. A little later one of the gang rode up in front of the *News* office and fired through a window. The printers returned the fire, severely wounding the desperado, who rode out of town, but, on his reappearance, was shot and killed by a crowd. A court was hastily formed, and the other desperadoes were found guilty and were banished from the town. In such manner did the better element of Denver overcome those who would have destroyed the settlement.

The growth of the town was rapid. Buildings of lumber replaced the rough, one-story log cabins, and the business district began to look pretentious. But in April, 1863, fire destroyed most of the business section of the town on the east side of Cherry Creek, with a loss of three hundred and fifty thousand dollars. An even greater disaster occurred on May 20, 1864, when Cherry Creek flooded the city. The city hall was carried away, and with it the safe in which were the town records and other official papers. The *News* office and many other business places were swept away, as were a great number of dwellings. So sudden was the rise of the water that several persons lost their lives. The property loss was estimated at two hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

Other towns were beginning to appear along the foothills of the Rockies. A town called Fountain City had

THE TOWN OF GOLDEN IN 1874

been laid out at the junction of the Fountain and the Arkansas in 1858. This was an agricultural community, raising produce for the gold seekers on the trail and later for the Denver market. But this settlement gradually attracted an undesirable class, so a new town, called Pueblo in honor of the old fort which had stood so many

years on the opposite bank of the Arkansas, was laid out. This town was founded July 1, 1860, but for several years it had a hard struggle. During the Civil War the Santa Fé Trail was practically abandoned, owing to the operations of guerillas in the Kansas region. This cut off Pueblo and almost the entire southwestern part of Colorado from direct communication with the East. In 1866 a traveler described the town as consisting of "some fifteen or twenty houses, three stores and a tavern." In 1867 a telegraph line was established from Denver to Pueblo, and the following year the *Colorado Chieftain*, one of the early newspapers of southern Colorado, appeared. This newspaper is still published under the name of the *Pueblo Chieftain.*

In 1872 an English traveler in Colorado quoted the following description of the beginnings of Pueblo:

"It was at first a favorite camping ground; then it became the seat of an Indian trading post. On its site the waves of civilization have ebbed and flowed for nearly two generations. Where it now stands, those of the settlers who first projected the town found the graves of aborigines, the graves of trappers, the graves of Mormon emigrants, or California emigrants, the graves of soldiers of the army. . . . . Every little mound of earth which marked the last resting place of some human waif was the mute witness of some wild scene of border strife."

The real growth of Pueblo as an industrial center may be said to have begun with the building of the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad from Denver in 1872 and the building of the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fé to that city in 1876. The contest of these two railroads for the possession of the canyon of the Arkansas above Pueblo

will be told in a later chapter. The growth of Pueblo as an industrial center, through the establishment of the

CAÑON CITY AS IT WAS IN 1874

smelter and steel industries there in 1880, properly belongs to a later era and will be described elsewhere.

Among the other towns on the plains that were born in the days of Colorado's first gold boom were Golden, Boulder, and Colorado Springs.

The Boulder City Town Company was organized in February, 1859. Important gold discoveries had been made on Boulder Creek, and there were fully two thousand people in the settlement at the mouth of the canyon. At the same time the town of La Porte was established on the Cache la Poudre, near the present site of Fort Collins. The El Paso Town Company, which was organized in 1858, really marked the starting of Colorado City and Colorado Springs. The projected town site of El Paso lay within the boundaries of Colorado City, by which place it was succeeded within a few months.

Golden was named for Tom Golden, the partner of Jackson, discoverer of the first gold found in the mountains. Golden, at the close of the summer of 1859, contained several hundred people and was a substantial rival of the twin towns of Denver and Auraria.

Cañon City, above the site of Pueblo in the upper Arkansas valley, was founded in 1858, when a single log cabin was put up. During the following year several cabins were built by emigrants who halted on their way to South Park, and who chose agriculture and fruit raising in this warm valley rather than the dangers and excitements of the miner's life.

In such varying fashion did cities grow, as after results of the great gold discoveries in the mountains. Some, like Denver and Pueblo, were built on sites which had been the natural gathering places of men far back in the days of the Indians. Others sprang up because for the moment they were adjacent to gold fields, and thrived afterwards because they became trade centers in the agricultural era which will be described later.

CHAPTER VII

GROWTH OF GOVERNMENT

HOW COLORADO BECAME A TERRITORY— THE CIVIL WAR

There ain't no hullsale shootin's allus goin' on out here,
'Cause the bad men up and vanished when we lost the old frontier.

31. The first courts in Colorado. We have seen how the first-comers in Colorado were organized into small groups. The Green Russell party, the Lawrence party, the Chicago party, the Leavenworth party, and other groups which had much to do with the discovery of gold, and the founding of the first settlements in Colorado, were merely the forerunners of larger and stronger organizations.

These little parties of pioneers were formed for purposes of self-protection against the mischances of the long trail that led into the wilderness. They were formed, too, for the better carrying on of gold discovery or town settlement. When the great rush to the so-called Pikes Peak region began in all its force, with thousands of persons striving to reach the same objective, quite naturally these small groups lost their identity. They were merged into larger groups, which were later formed into towns. Men from certain sections of the East could no longer preserve their neighborly individuality in such an onrush. Nor was it the desire to do so, when once these

little groups had served their end. All became Coloradoans, working for the good of their new home, the first small, defensive circles soon being submerged in the great wave of civilization, yet living always in the memory of a grateful people.

With the formation of these town groups in the gold-mining districts of the mountains, or in the "valley" as the plains were called, there first came the question of laws. Without some recognized system of government, these struggling mining camps and prairie towns would soon be at the mercy of the lawless. In every frontier settlement there were always some who were "wanted" for some crime committed "back East." In order to deal with this element, as well as to make laws under which ordinary business affairs could be carried on, two classes of courts were formed—people's courts and miners' courts.

These courts may be said in a general way to have been modeled after those in California, where, at the time of the gold rush in 1849, the people found it necessary to take affairs into their own hands. The California miners soon made laws which protected the rights of the gold seekers against "claim jumpers" and other lawless persons. The "Vigilantes" in the same state soon put into effect a rude but effective code which protected the people in general.

Of the working of similar courts in Colorado, Milo Lee Whittaker says in his *Pioneers and Pathbreakers of the Pueblo Region:*

"The penalties of these 'courts' were few in number but were inflicted without mercy. For serious crimes, such as horse stealing or highway robbery, the penalty

was death, while for crimes of a less serious nature the culprit was often banished from the settlement and forbidden to return on pain of death. These 'courts' administered justice in their crude way in our frontier towns for quite an extended period before the regular governmental machinery could be put in motion. There were no 'palatial halls of justice' in those days, the court more often convening on a street corner or in a saloon. One of the most serious cases ever handled by a 'people's' court had its hearing in the back yard of a hotel, with the chief actors sitting upon the woodpile."

So far as the miners' rights were concerned, every prospector carried his own law. He could wander into the wilderness, where no court had ever been established, and could feel certain that any claim that he staked out would be recognized as his property, even should he be compelled to go away and leave it for awhile. In early days, claim jumping was even more dangerous than horse thieving.

The "turkey war" in Auraria (now West Denver), in 1859, offers an example of the working of the people's courts. Soon after the Christmas holidays some hunters, who were bringing in a large number of wild turkeys which they had killed, were robbed of their feathered possessions. The citizens held a meeting and found that the robbery had been committed by a bold gang of desperadoes known as the "Bummers." The thieves banded together and paraded the streets, heavily armed, and defied the townspeople. The desperadoes virtually took possession of the town, ordering people off the streets and even firing at one citizen who had been active in opposing the outlaws. In a few hours the citizens

rallied and held a mass meeting at which this resolution was adopted:

"Todd, Harvey, Clemo, and Karl must leave the city within five hours on penalty of being hanged if found within the city limits at the expiration of that time or ever afterwards."

When this notice was posted, most of the desperadoes left town at once. One of them was found hiding in an Indian lodge. He begged for his life and was given five hours to follow his companions. He was not seen again in town.

Anyone found guilty of murder was hanged, but such crimes were few, considering the conditions under which the new settlements were founded. In one case in Denver, when the people's court had found a man guilty of murder, the judge pronounced sentence from the balcony of a hotel, the condemned man standing in the crowd below. The execution took place a week later, and it was public. It shocks us in these days to read of public executions, but it must be remembered that the people's courts were operating under great disadvantage. Their punishments were no more severe, all told, than punishments meted out by the average court today, but it was felt that public examples must be made of lawbreakers, lest the none too strong arm of the law be broken down. If a new frontier were to be opened today, no doubt practically the same scenes would be reënacted.

The people's courts were maintained in Colorado from 1858 to 1861, disappearing when the regular machinery of the law was finally established. No one wished to see them maintained longer than was absolutely necessary,

as it was recognized that they were simply the natural outgrowth of unusual conditions, where a large popula-

A PIONEER COURT SCENE
After the print in "'Uncle Dick' Wootton," by Conard

tion had arrived ahead of the law. Such courts did not always work satisfactorily, one instance being on record at Pueblo where a desperado named Dodge, who had killed and robbed a miner returning to the "states" with his dust, and who had jumped the claim of another miner, was brought before a people's court. The prisoner stood trial with his sixshooter in his lap, and since not one on the jury was willing to risk his life by voting "guilty," the desperado was freed to commit more crimes.

Mention has been made of the first regulations in the Gregory and Jackson diggings. During the first year or two of their operations in Colorado, the miners frequently revised the laws they made in these and other mining districts. There were many variations in these

district laws, but the general aim was for strict justice, and "legal technicalities" were discouraged. Some districts provided that no "lawyer or pettifogger" should be allowed to plead in any case, unless he was one of the parties to the suit. Other districts even barred lawyers from pleading in any court. "Lower Union District went a step further and provided that if a lawyer practiced in any court in the district he should be punished by not less than twenty nor more than fifty lashes and be banished from the district."[1]

Not only did the miners in these early-day districts protect themselves with frequently amended laws regulating the business of mining, but their towns were as well governed as the settlements in the "valley." Mr. Marshall, whose work has been quoted above, began collecting the records of these mining districts for the University of Colorado in 1918, and he has brought to light many interesting facts. "Those who have founded their impressions of life in the mining camps on the stories of Bret Harte or the modern Wild West tale, or the motion picture, will be somewhat surprised to find that many of the districts passed laws to keep out saloons and gambling dens," says Mr. Marshall. In one district anyone who sold spirituous liquors was to be fined fifty dollars for the first offense; a third offense meant banishment. Another district law provided that no house or tent where spirituous liquors were sold should be allowed to stand.

These instances will give some idea of the way in which the Colorado pioneers went about the task of protecting personal rights and maintaining order. In these

[1]Thomas Maitland Marshall in "The Miners Laws of Colorado," The *American Historical Review*, April, 1920.

days, when we have state and local laws covering almost any situation that can arise, and when we have officers to enforce those laws, even to right-hand or left-hand turning of street corners, it is hard to imagine the difficulties that confronted the gold discoverers and town makers. We can only wonder if any later generation would have done as well.

The question naturally arises: If the gold discoveries were made in Kansas Territory, which had an organized government, how does it happen that these Colorado pioneers had to take the law into their own hands and go through so much experimenting in the way of courts? As a matter of fact the region in which the gold was found was nominally, though not in reality, under a county government as well as subject to the general territorial laws. Kansas became a territory in 1854, and the county of Arapahoe was organized in 1855. County officers were appointed, but there is no record of their having visited the western part of the county. As a matter of fact, the country on this side of the present Kansas line was virtually a wilderness. There were a few scattered army posts in the western part of Kansas as we now know that state, but from there to the Rocky Mountains was an unknown land. It was designated on the maps as part of the "Great American Desert," and this undesirable title made people shun it.

32. First move toward statehood. The "Pikes Peakers" who came to the headwaters of the Platte in 1858 were not inclined to waste time bemoaning the fact that this part of the great county of Arapahoe had never seen any of its officials. At a mass meeting in Auraria a new county of Arapahoe was organized. Auraria was

chosen as the county seat — there was no other settlement to choose — and a representative was sent to the capital of Kansas to secure the approval of the legislature. The legislators had no time to grant to the man from the gold diggings, where as yet no gold in any considerable quantity was being dug. But Governor Denver, who had been a gold miner in California and who know something of the struggles that were ahead of any young mining community, was friendly and helpful. Without waiting for the approval of the legislature, Governor Denver appointed a probate judge and three county commissioners — men who were about to start for the gold mines. Sheriffs and other necessary officers for the various districts of the county were chosen from among the settlers.

Kansas, as you know from your study of general American history, was at that time in a turmoil over the question of slavery. There was little promise of getting effective recognition from the Kansas legislature, so delegates from Auraria were sent to Washington, in November, 1858, with a petition asking for the establishment of a separate government under the name of the "Territory of Jefferson." These acts give us a good idea of the "political mindedness" of Colorado's pioneers. Also they show the strong faith of the pioneers in this new land which they were privileged to open. Here were a few hundred people, gathered together only a few weeks in a strange land, petitioning for separate territorial rights! There was something more than mere audacity in the petition. It was the first assurance, carried to the East, that here was a great state in its first stages of development.

A NATURAL PARK IN COLORADO
Photograph furnished by Denver Tourists Bureau

Official Washington could not view the situation with the enthusiasm of those on the ground. The delegates from the Pikes Peak region received scant courtesy, and their mission was a failure. They had paid their own expenses, and there were no public funds to reimburse them. One gets a hint of the jaunty and adventurous spirit of these delegates on learning that one of them was afterward "king" of a group of islands in the Pacific, and was only deposed by a British man-of-war.

The first move toward statehood took place in September, 1859, when a constitution for the "State of Jefferson" was voted on. This constitution was rejected, but at another election in October delegates were elected "for the purpose of forming an independent government." These delegates met at Auraria, adopted a constitution, districted the mining region, provided for a legislature, and called an election to choose a governor and other territorial officers. R. W. Steele was chosen governor of the "Territory of Jefferson," and a full set of territorial officers and members of a legislature were chosen.

This resulted in great confusion as the mining region was already under Kansas law, as we have seen. In the mining districts the miners preferred to recognize their own courts, so for a time the region was virtually under three judicial systems. This meant great expense in some cases, and might have resulted in bloodshed had it not been for the fact that all sides were honestly trying to work out a system which would be best for everybody. The "provisional government" lasted only a few months, but it had helped call attention to the governmental needs of these pioneers who were accomplishing such great things in the so-called desert.

In fact, Congress had been receiving so many petitions for the establishment of a territory in the western part of Kansas that there could be no more official indifference. Not only were great mineral discoveries resulting from the Pikes Peak rush, but word was getting back East about the agricultural possibilities of this new country. Among the many thousands who were turning their faces toward the Rocky Mountains were farmers and merchants as well as miners.

Bills were introduced in Congress by lawmakers who were interested in making a new territory on the frontier. Many names were proposed. One bill carried the name of Idaho and the other, which was later abandoned, proposed giving the new territory the name of Tahosa. Many persons were in favor of continuing the name of Jefferson, which, as we have seen, was given to the provisional government. Other names suggested were Arcadia, Arapahoe, Montana, Nemara, San Juan, Tampa, Wapola, Lafayette, Colona, Columbus, and Franklin.

The name Colorado was suggested by William Gilpin, an army officer and Indian fighter, who became the first governor of the territory. Mr. Gilpin pointed out that people have, to a great extent, named states for the principal rivers. One of the great features of this new country, he said, was the Colorado River, and he thought the new territory should be named for that stream. The idea proved so popular that the name Colorado was put in place of Idaho on the bill which was finally passed. One member of Congress tried to have the name Colorado given to Arizona, which was then claiming territorial rights and which, for awhile, seemed likely to be the first to be recognized. But, fortunately, this was not done,

and the name went through as Mr. Gilpin had suggested.

In the words of Senator Gwin of California, who had tried to have the name Colorado given to Arizona, it was "the handsomest name that could be given to any territory or state." The name is from the Spanish, and means "colored red." When one considers not only Colorado's many red rocks and mountains, but its brilliant sunsets as well, the musical and descriptive Spanish name seems to be most fitting.

On February 28, 1861, President Buchanan signed the Colorado bill, after it had passed both houses of Congress. Thus Colorado no longer belonged to Kansas, but became a separate territory, with the right to make its own laws and run its affairs in general.

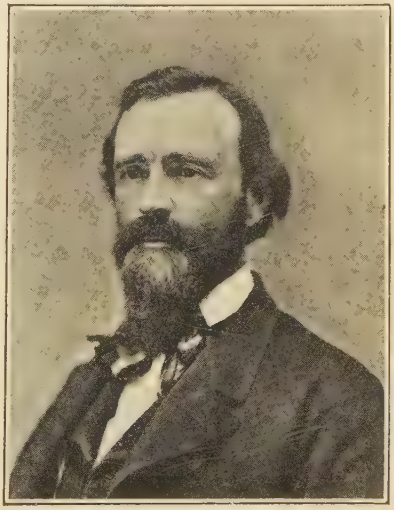
On the fourth day of the following March, on which date the news of Congress' act reached the new territory of Colorado, Abraham Lincoln became president of the United States. On March 22 President Lincoln sent in the following nominations to the Senate, as required by law:

For governor — William Gilpin, of Missouri.
For secretary — Lewis Ledyard Weld, of Colorado.
For attorney-general — William L. Stoughton, of Illinois
For surveyor-general — Francis M. Case, of Ohio.
For marshal — Copeland Townsend, of Colorado.
For judges of the Supreme Court — B. F. Hall, of New York; S. Newton Pettis, of Pennsylvania; and Charles Lee Armour, of Ohio.

33. Colorado greets its first governor. These appointments were confirmed by the Senate, and the new officers started for Colorado as soon as they could arrange their private affairs. There was a thrilling scene in Denver

when Governor Gilpin arrived, on May 20. Miners came down from the diggings in the mountains to welcome the man who had been chosen to guide this new ship of state. Newly arrived emigrants, whose white-topped wagons had just made the long journey across the plains, looked on with interest, as did the Indians who mingled with the crowd. At last came the news that the stage was coming through on time. Soon there was the clatter of hoofs and the rumbling of wheels and the loud cracking of a whip, and the stage drew up at the station, the driver jamming on the brakes and bringing the steaming horses to a standstill. Then the first governor of Colorado stepped forth, and took off his hat and bowed to the cheering crowd.

Nor were the people disappointed in the man they saw. Here was a man six feet tall, with slender, yet soldierly figure. His head was large and his face and eyes expressive, and he had the quality of making others share his enthusiasm. He was no stranger to the Far West, as we shall see, and from the first the people of Colorado accepted him as one of themselves.



WILLIAM GILPIN, FIRST TERRITORIAL GOVERNOR
After the photograph furnished by the State Historical and Natural History Society of Colorado

William Gilpin was born October 4, 1822, in a house which was used by General Washington as his headquarters during the battle of Brandywine. He came

of a famous family which, in the days of the Roman Empire, spelled its name "Guylphyn." One of his ancestors was a general, and won a battle for Oliver Cromwell. Others were also distinguished in English history. One of the ancestors of General Washington is said to have married a Gilpin. The father of the future governor of Colorado tutored William Gilpin in early school days. Then he studied under the author, Nathaniel Hawthorne, and went abroad for study at Yorkshire and Liverpool. He was graduated from the University of Pennsylvania, and in 1836 was appointed to the military academy at West Point. After some time spent in foreign travel, he was appointed a lieutenant in the Second Dragoons and fought in the Seminole War in Florida.

Taking up the practice of law, Gilpin settled at Independence, Missouri, the starting place of those who headed westward along the Santa Fé Trail. The lure of that trail proved too much for William Gilpin, and in 1843 he started out on horseback, alone, in search of adventure. Happening to meet General Fremont, on that explorer's second expedition to the Far West, he went along with him, and adventure came to him in plenty. He met Kit Carson and other famous plainsmen. He brought back a plea from the people of the Oregon country, asking that they come under the protection of the United States. Gilpin's arguments, before Congress and to President Polk, helped bring Oregon into the Union.

At the outbreak of the Mexican War William Gilpin was made a major of cavalry. He was in the little army of twelve hundred that defeated the Mexican army of over five thousand at the battle of Sacramento, Mexico, in 1847. He had marched with General Kearny into

Santa Fé the summer before, and had run up the American flag in the capital of New Mexico.

Gilpin's general knowledge of the West was increased in 1847 when he was sent with twelve hundred infantry, cavalry, and artillery, to open up the trails which had been closed by warlike tribes of Indians. Gilpin and his men left Leavenworth, Kansas, in October and spent the winter in the Pikes Peak region. At that time the commander little thought that some day he would be the first governor of that wild country where then there were only a few trading posts and settlements, all threatened with destruction by powerful tribes that had combined on the warpath. Gilpin and his men fought these Indians all the next summer, and so it was that the future governor became acquainted with this part of the western country.

The new governor, on his arrival in Colorado, at once proceeded to get acquainted with the people. He was given a reception in Denver — probably the first formal affair of the kind in Colorado — and visited the gold camps, where he was warmly greeted. By the time he was inaugurated, on the eighth of July, a census had been taken. This census showed that there were 25,329 persons in Colorado — and four out of every five in the territory at that time were men. From the first the new governor urged the settlers to show their faith in this new country by building homes and bringing on their families.

We have given the list of officers appointed by the president. All other officers must be chosen by the people themselves, so there was much to be done before the territory could be fairly started. An election was held in August, and a delegate to Congress chosen. The legislature held its first session in September, approving

all that had been done by the people's and miners' courts, and enacting a full code of laws. The territory was divided into counties, and the capital was located at Colorado City, later being moved to Golden, and finally to Denver.

Meanwhile the shadow of the Civil War was resting on the new territory. While Colorado was Federal in its sympathies, there were many Confederate sympathizers in the territory. It was claimed that large quantities of arms and supplies were being sent out of Colorado to the south.

34. Colorado's part in the Civil War. The First Colorado Regiment was organized, but there was no money in the treasury to arm the men or to pay them, so Governor Gilpin issued drafts upon the national treasury, to the amount of three hundred and seventy-five thousand dollars. This was for the best interests of the nation, as was afterward shown, but it was done without legal authority. The government refused to honor these drafts, which had been cashed in Colorado, and this led to trouble, as the holders of the paper naturally blamed Governor Gilpin, who tried to straighten matters out at Washington but was unsuccessful. This trouble over the payment of the Colorado soldiers led to the removal of Governor Gilpin from office. In May, 1862, he was succeeded by John Evans, of Evanston, Illinois, who, fortunately, was also a strong and able man.

In the meantime the Colorado soldiers had been drilling and were well prepared for action when they were sent to resist General H. H. Sibley, who had entered New Mexico with four thousand Texas troops. It was the idea of the Confederates to capture New Mexico,

Colorado, Utah, and eventually California. They were defeated in a battle in New Mexico, in which the Colorado troops took a leading part.

The Colorado soldiers marched south across Raton Pass in heavy snow, and reached Fort Union, New Mexico, unknown to the advancing Confederates. The first battle took place near La Glorieta Pass, Major Chivington of the First Colorado Regiment, who later led the soldiers at the battle of Sand Creek, which has been described in our story of the Indian wars in Colorado, had marched with about five hundred troops to the relief of Santa Fé. On the way he surprised about eight hundred of General Sibley's men in Apache Canyon, marching to Fort Union. The Confederates retired to a more favorable position, but the Federals attacked them from the front and from the mountain sides, finally forcing a retreat. The Confederate loss was heavy, including eighty prisoners, while four Colorado men were killed and seven wounded.

The Union force retreated through the pass, where it was joined by the rest of the Federal command. The Confederates were joined by more troops and started back, not knowing that more Union forces had arrived. Major Chivington, with one-third of the Union forces, was sent by a roundabout way to attack the rear column of the Confederates. While the main body of Federals halted at Pigeon's Ranch, the Confederates arrived and fighting began. The battle was desperate, lasting nine hours. The Federals were forced back slowly, and at last their commanding officer, Colonel Slough, gave the order to retreat.

About this same time General Sibley got word that

the Federals under Chivington had rushed down the mountainside and had captured the Confederate supply train and blown it up. Following this, Major Chivington, after a rough march at night, rejoined Colonel Slough.

The loss of the supply train was a heavy blow to the Confederates, who had also lost heavily in the fighting during the day. A truce was declared, and General Sibley fell back to Santa Fé, his advance toward Colorado having been successfully halted. Forty-three men were killed and fifty-eight wounded on the Federal side, and it is estimated that the Confederate loss was about the same. These engagements, which took place on March 26 and 28, 1862, are grouped in history as one battle, which some historians call the battle of La Glorieta, others calling it the battle of Apache Canyon or Pigeon's Ranch. While the losses were not great, in comparison with battles fought in the East, it was admitted that the Colorado soldiers had done much for the Union in keeping the Confederates from carrying out their plan of bringing the war into the West. The companies of the First Colorado were broken up into small detachments and assigned to duty in different parts of the territory and also in Kansas and Nebraska.

Two other Colorado regiments, known as the Second and Third, were formed, but were consolidated into one regiment known as the Second Regiment of Colorado Volunteer Infantry. The original Second Colorado, before its consolidation with the Third, had taken part in two small battles. One was the repulse of a mixed force of Confederates and Indians, which had attacked a huge wagon train on the way from Fort Riley, Kansas, to Fort Gibson, Indian Territory. The other battle was

under General James G. Blunt, who, with twenty-five hundred Federals, including the Colorado companies, defeated General Douglas H. Cooper, who was leading a force of Confederates and Indians up the Arkansas toward Colorado. The battle took place on Elk Creek, a branch of the Arkansas in Kansas, and resulted in a Federal victory, the Confederates being turned back.

The Second Colorado Cavalry was ordered to Kansas City in January, 1864, and for several months took part in warfare against the guerrillas in that state. In September, 1864, it was chosen as part of the army to meet General Sterling Price's Confederates, numbering fifteen thousand then advancing on St. Louis. The Colorado troops took part in three battles — at St. Louis, Jefferson City, and Lexington, Missouri — the Confederates being defeated in the first engagements, but forcing the Federals back in the third. Being reinforced, the Federals defeated the Confederates on Big Blue River, near Independence, Missouri, October 22, 1864. The Confederates began a retreat, closely followed by the Federals. On October 24 the Colorado companies of cavalry helped materially in administering another severe defeat in Linn County, Kansas, another battle occurring on the 25th at Mine Creek, and the final battle on the 28th at Newtonia, Missouri. The Confederates were so decisively beaten that they retreated without attempting to make another stand. The Second Colorado lost forty-two men in the Newtonia battle.

In December, 1864, the Colorado Cavalry troops were ordered to Fort Riley, Kansas, for service against the Indians. They continued in this service until the fall of 1865, when they were mustered out.

CHAPTER VIII

LATER MINING

LEADVILLE, THE SAN JUAN, CREEDE, CRIPPLE CREEK

They come from out the silent seas,
Where waves of rock ne'er break;
They've dwelt among great mysteries,
By mountain, stream, and lake;
The seacoast city, salt and damp,
Has hardy souls that roam,
But what can match the mining camp
When the prospectors come home?

35. New mining districts discovered. Leadville, Cripple Creek, and the San Juan are names which will always stand out boldly in Colorado history. They are connected with stories of gold discovery which are more romantic than anything we can read in fiction or see on the motion-picture screen. These places, and others almost as well known, gave millions of dollars to miners who had previously been poor. They also helped largely toward making Colorado the powerful and prosperous state it is today.

We have read about the earliest gold discoveries in Colorado, and how thousands rushed to the diggings found by Jackson and Gregory. Among those who wandered away from those diggings in the search for new districts was a prospector named Kelley, who dug and panned the gravel in the ravines along the upper Arkansas until he uncovered the rich placer mines which became known under the general name of California

Gulch. In 1861 this gulch, though only five or six miles long, contained ten thousand miners. A year or so later it was deserted. Its mines had yielded a million dollars a year for a matter of two years, and then they "petered out." The miners quit in disgust, little thinking that great discoveries of silver and lead would be made there a few years later, and that a lively city would rise where they had left their rockers and sluices to rot.

The Gregory diggings also probably would have been deserted a few years later if it had not been for the discoveries of Professor N. P. Hill, who established the first practical smelter in the state. A smelter is used to extract gold from ore by fire. Some ores are easier to handle than others. As the mines at Central City and Blackhawk (the Gregory diggings) went deeper it became increasingly difficult to get the gold from the rock in which it was found. Many plans were tried, but all failed. The miners were becoming discouraged and were leaving the district, when Professor Hill, after two years of patient experimenting, found a method which was successful, and built a smelter. This not only made the Gilpin County gold region prosperous again, but gold ores that were found in other parts of Colorado were sent to Blackhawk for treatment. Later on, smelters were built in other parts of the state, so that Professor Hill's discovery of the way to separate gold from certain kinds of accompanying rock must be looked upon as among the great aids to Colorado's growth in early years.

Most of the prospecting had been for gold until the discovery of lead-silver at California Gulch resulted in a rush to that old camp in 1877. Thousands of people

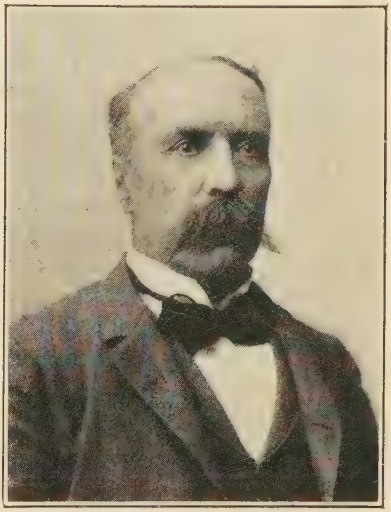
rushed in, and the scenes of the Pikes Peak excitement were lived over again. A town called Leadville was formed, and soon it grew to a city. Sometimes Leadville has been called the "Cloud City," because it is located nearly two miles above sea level. Great discoveries in 1878 caused another rush, larger than the first. By the fall of 1879 Leadville had fifteen thousand people, steadily engaged in mining.

Many men, poor when they came to Leadville, soon found themselves millionaires. One of these was Horace A. W. Tabor, who had been keeping a small store and the post office in a little camp called Oro, in the California Gulch district. Tabor grubstaked the two prospectors who discovered the Little Pittsburg mine. Later he bought out his partners, and was soon a millionaire.

LEADVILLE IN THE EARLY DAYS

He also bought other mines in Leadville which proved to be very rich. Tabor bought much property in Denver,

and built what were then the finest business blocks in the West. Among the buildings he put up was the Tabor Grand Opera House, which, at the time of its opening in the early eighties, was one of the finest theaters in the world. The most noted actors and operatic stars appeared there, and the poet Eugene Field, who was employed on the *Denver Tribune* at the time, used to write the dramatic criticisms for his paper.



HORACE A. W. TABOR

A sucesssful mine owner whose name will always be intimately associated with the history of Leadville

Tabor was lieutenant-governor of Colorado in 1878 and United States senator in 1882. But the great fortune he had made in Leadville was later swept away, and Tabor died a poor man in 1899.

The Denver & South Park Railroad reached Leadville in 1879 and the Denver & Rio Grande a year later. Smelters were built. Real estate was held at boom figures, and "lot jumping" was a common practice, so valuable had city property become. A hotel was put up with accommodations for five hundred guests. Before the arrival of the railroads, all passengers and supplies were hauled to the city over rough mountain roads. Stage lines were kept busy, and the big coaches, drawn by four or six horses, were driven at high speed along the main street, where many foot travelers were forced

to walk, as there was not room for all on the sidewalks.

During the first years of Leadville's life it was the scene of much crime, and shootings were common. But the people soon took affairs in their own hands and dealt with criminals after the manner which has been described in telling of the peoples' courts in Denver and other early-day settlements. At times the city was patrolled night and day by the Wolf Tone Guards and the Tabor Light Cavalry, which had been formed to keep order. A strike of miners in the summer of 1879 caused much excitement and called out the state militia, but no lives were lost and the men went back to work in a month.

Writing of Leadville of early days, Historian Hubert Howe Bancroft says: "The activity was joyful madness. Men seemed to tread on air, so elated with hope were they, and not only with hope but realization."

While such boom conditions could not last many years, Leadville has always been one of the world's great mining centers, and it has continued to be one of the most solidly prosperous cities of Colorado.

There was a great demand for silver in the United States until 1893, when Congress limited the buying of that metal for use as money. This market for silver was a great aid to mining in Colorado. It made Leadville and it resulted in the opening of many other mining districts where the chief metal was silver.

36. Gold is found in the San Juan. It is likely that every school boy and girl in Colorado has heard of "The Silvery San Juan," a name that has been given to the rich and beautiful southwestern part of the state. The San Juan district was not opened at the time of the first gold rush to Colorado because it was very hard to reach,

over rough mountains without trails, and also because the Ute Indians here were treacherous and troublesome.

A prospector named Baker is said to have been the first gold hunter to enter the San Juan country. He and six companions prospected in the San Juan mountains in 1860, but were finally driven out by the Utes. Baker, who had heard from the Navajo Indians that there was gold in the San Juan mountains to the north of that tribe, raised a large company of prospectors at Pueblo in 1868. By way of New Mexico they entered the San Juan valley, and from there went to the headwaters of the Las Animas. Here they laid out a town which they called Animas City. The company separated, and, having no supplies and finding little placer gold, many tried to find a short way home across the steep mountains, where they died in the deep snow. Others were killed by Indians. Baker made his way out, but later died while trying to explore the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Baker Park, in which is situated the beautiful town of Silverton, is named for this brave but unsuccessful prospector.

There had been some dispute with New Mexico over the boundary line. In 1869 the governor of New Mexico even went so far as to send an exploring expedition to the headwaters of the San Juan, without discovering any gold. A year later a party of Colorado prospectors made rich gold discoveries near Baker Park. Other discoveries of gold and silver followed, and soon the Las Animas district was the scene of a rush of prospectors. Here trouble with the Indians arose, exactly as such troubles had arisen in other parts of the West. The Utes owned the San Juan country, by right of the treaty

of 1868. The government joined the Indians in ordering the miners out. The miners refused to go, and twice troops were sent to make them obey. But there was such a protest that the miners were allowed to stay, and finally the government made another treaty with the Utes, by which the Indians gave up their rights to this rich mining country. Rich gold discoveries were made, but the vast deposits of silver at first attracted the greater amount of attention. Silverton and other camps became flourishing towns, in spite of the great difficulty of getting supplies into this mountainous country and of transferring the ores from mine to smelter. After 1882, when the Denver & Rio Grande extension was completed from

THE TOWN OF SILVERTON
The Sultan Mountains form a wonderful background for the site of this city

Durango to Silverton, the output of mineral wealth was greatly increased. Otto Mears, known as "the Path-

finder," in 1888, built the Silverton & Red Mountain Railroad, which was a great help to mining.

The beautiful town of Ouray was founded in 1875, when two prospectors named Begole and Eckels discovered the mountain-walled valley, or park, in which the town is now located. Other prospectors came in and the town was named for Ouray, chief of the Utes, whose story has been told. One of the world's great mines, the Camp Bird, is located in the Ouray district, and its story is one of the romances of Colorado mining. The mine is located high up on a steep mountain in Imogene Basin. When it was first discovered the men who opened it were looking for silver-lead ore, as they had no thought of finding gold in that district. Some of this ore was found, but the mine finally was abandoned. Ore which had seemed to be worthless quartz had been thrown on the dump while the mining for silver-lead was carried on.

Thomas F. Walsh, who ran a smelter at Silverton and who was also a mining man, took a prospector in from Ouray and sampled the dumps of some of the old mines in the district. The samples from the Camp Bird dump showed from sixteen hundred to three thousand dollars to the ton. After visiting the mine later and breaking off other rich samples from the vein, Mr. Walsh bought the Camp Bird and many near-by mines for twenty thousand dollars. The whole property was afterward named the Camp Bird. Mr. Walsh took two and a half million dollars from it, and in 1902 sold it for five million, one hundred thousand dollars. The Camp Bird has been classed as one of the greatest mines in the world. For a long period it yielded from one to three million dollars

150 OURAY IN ITS MOUNTAIN-WALLED VALLEY

a year, and in the first twenty years of its production it is said to have paid its owners twenty-five million dollars. Lake City was another San Juan mining district famous in early days, some great mines being developed there. In 1889 the Denver & Rio Grande built a branch line from Sapinero to Lake City, but in 1893, owing to the sudden falling off in the demand for silver, this district became less prominent.

Telluride, in San Miguel County, is one of the most prosperous mining towns in the San Juan district. The great Smuggler vein in San Miguel County was located in 1875. It so happened that the prospectors who first located on this vein did not realize the value of their discovery. Under general mining laws a miner must do at least a hundred dollars' worth of "assessment work" on his claim each year, or his property can be taken from him. The assessment work on several mines located on the Smuggler vein was not done, and the next year these claims became the property of others, who developed them into a very rich mine. The mountains are high and steep in this district, and ore from the Smuggler at first had to be packed by burro train to Ouray and then sent by wagon two hundred and sixty miles to a railroad. In spite of the great expense of this, the mine paid, showing the wonderful richness of its ore. The great mines in this district are now known as the Smuggler-Union, Liberty Bell, and Tomboy. As the gold values run very high, and the mines have proved apparently inexhaustible, Telluride has grown from a mining camp into a prosperous city.

Belonging to a later era is the camp of Creede, which for years has been quiet because of the little demand

for silver, its chief product. The camp was named for its discoverer, N. C. Creede, a prospector who in 1890

A STREET IN JIMTOWN, CREEDE

in the mountains near Wagon Wheel Gap located a mine to which he gave the picturesque name of the Holy Moses. This mine he sold for sixty-five thousand dollars and soon afterward discovered another, the Ethel. This started a rush to the district, and the hills were soon swarming with prospectors and miners. Creede located another rich mine, the Amethyst, next to the Last Chance, both of these becoming great producers. Millions of dollars in lead-silver ores were taken from the mines of Creede previous to 1893, when all silver mines received a severe setback. In 1891 a branch of the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad was built to Creede, which at that time promised to rival the town of Leadville. Cy Warman, the Colorado poet and short-story writer who wrote the words of a once popular song,

"Sweet Marie," was editor of a paper in Creede, and he wrote of life there in the "boom" days:

It's day all day in the daytime,
And there is no night in Creede,

In these lines we get a good picture of the typical mining camp of early days in Colorado — active by day, and the streets and amusement places filled with miners at all hours of the night.

37. How Cripple Creek was discovered. It remained for a Colorado cowboy named "Bob" Womack to make one of the greatest gold discoveries the world has ever known, though, as it has turned out in many such cases, the discoverer reaped little benefit and others secured all the great rewards.

Womack "rode the range" for a ranch company near Pikes Peak. It was a mountain ranch, at an altitude of about nine thousand feet above sea level. There was a little creek running across it, called Cripple Creek, so named because many cattle, in leaping across it, had fallen and become crippled. Womack had done much prospecting as well as cow punching, and he was in the habit of picking up bits of rock and having them assayed, which means having them analyzed to discover their mineral value. Most of these rocks proved of no value, but Womack, not to be discouraged, kept up his search, confident that some day he would find something that contained gold. He also had the habit of digging prospect holes about the ranch. The cattle kept falling into these holes and getting hurt, so the owners of the ranch in Denver, who thought there could not possibly be gold on their property, since no mineral had ever been discovered in that district, were quite put out over the

actions of their prospector-cowboy. They wrote a severe letter, telling Womack that he must stop digging prospect holes, as he was injuring too many cattle and never could hope to find enough gold on the ranch to pay for the damage his "craze" was causing.

Womack was sure he was right, however, and he had that very admirable quality, persistence. In spite of the laughter of his fellow cowboys and the discouragements put in his way by his employers, he kept on picking up bits of surface rock, or "float" as miners call such stones. One of these pieces of "float," which he had picked up in January, 1891, came back from the assayer with the report that a ton of similar rock would carry two hundred and fifty dollars in gold.

Instead of safeguarding his own rights, as Jackson, Gregory, Creede, and other discoverers were shrewd enough to do, Womack, who might have made himself a millionaire many times over, rushed to Colorado Springs and, while under the influence of liquor, told everybody he met of his great discovery. And he sold out all his rights for five hundred dollars. The poor cowboy, who rode his bronco through the streets of Colorado Springs publicly proclaiming his great gold find, died in poverty a few years later.

When the snow was off the ground, prospectors rushed to the scene of Womack's discovery and began a search for the veins from which the rich "float" had come. On the Fourth of July Winfield Scott Stratton, a Colorado Springs carpenter who had done prospecting for many years, discovered a great outcropping, on which he located the Independence mine. Stratton became one of the leading mining men in the world. His mine paid him

many millions, and he sold it at a huge profit to a London company. Later this mine was merged with the Portland, another great mine, which was located by two Colorado Springs plumbers, James F. Burns and James Doyle.

The discoverers of the Portland mine were so poor that they had to be "grubstaked" in order to do any prospecting in the new district. They found a small, triangular piece of ground which appeared to be unclaimed. This they named the Portland, in honor of Doyle's home back in Maine. They discovered rich ore at once, but their claim was surrounded by others, and they knew they would have many lawsuits when it became known that they had struck gold. So they kept their "strike" a secret, and for a long time carried sacks of ore down a steep mountain trail to a point where they could load their output on wagons and haul it to the smelter. In this way they managed to get enough money to defend themselves in court when the expected lawsuits were filed against them. The Portland proved to be one of the greatest mines in the world, and the largest in the Cripple Creek district.

The property on which Womack made his disvovery was later part of the Gold King, one of the great mines of the district. Many other famous mines were developed in the Cripple Creek district, among them being the Golden Cycle, Elkton, Mary McKinney, Vindicator, El Paso, Cresson, and Ajax. The district itself is extensive, and includes the town of Victor as well as Cripple Creek. It contains one hundred and thirty square miles, and the richer portions are honeycombed with shafts, tunnels, and crosscuts.

Cripple Creek was what was known as a "high-grade" camp — that is, the veins containing the gold were often very rich. Of late years the gold values have not been so rich, but for many years the production of the camp ranged from twelve million to twenty-five million dollars a year. As mining was carried on at a great depth, shafts being sunk two thousand feet or more, water was encountered. The Roosevelt Tunnel was built in order to drain the deep mines of the camp. This tunnel has lowered the general water level of the district many hundreds of feet, making it possible to sink the mine shafts much deeper than could have been done otherwise.

38. New mining districts elsewhere. We have spoken about the first discoveries of gold by Jackson at Idaho Springs, as the location of his find is known today. These discoveries were of placer gold, but it was proved that the real wealth of the district was far underground, which was also the case with the Gregory discoveries. Deep mining has been carried on for years at Idaho Springs, Georgetown, Silver Plume, and other places. Mills and smelters were put up for the treatment of ores, and millions of dollars added to the wealth of the nation by Clear Creek County.

About the same condition resulted in Boulder County, where the first discoveries of placer gold were made almost at the time when Jackson and Gregory were locating their diggings. Boulder County's deep mines have produced gold and silver for many years. Sometimes the values in these mines ran very high, but were not as uniform as those of Cripple Creek and other richer districts.

In 1880 Gunnison County was the scene of one of the greatest gold rushes in Colorado history, following some

promising discoveries made during the year immediately preceding. The first development proving somewhat disappointing, many who failed to locate paying properties at once left the district. Those who stayed found their faith in the district amply rewarded. Gothic, Irwin, White Pine, Pitkin, Ohio City, and Vulcan were well-known and prosperous gold camps of early days. Great discoveries of anthracite and bituminous coal have also been made in Gunnison County. In the northern part of the county great deposits of marble have been opened. The town of Gunnison, which was started as a mining camp at the time of the first gold rush to the county, has been steadily prosperous and is now an educational center, Western State College being located there.

In Routt County there is a high and solitary mountain, known as Hahns Peak, which once was the center of placer mining interest. In 1862, when few prospectors ventured beyond the main range of the Rocky Mountains, Joseph Hahn discovered gold at the foot of the peak which now bears his name. Hahn and two companions started from Georgetown, prospecting through Middle and North parks and finally crossing the second great range of mountains to the west. Heavy snows drove them back, and it was not until the following year that Hahn returned, with other companions, only to be driven out again by fierce storms. But he persisted until 1866, when, late in September, one of his companions found gold in paying quantities. It was late in October before most of the miners started back toward civilization, the nearest outpost of which was one hundred and fifty miles away. Hahn and two partners chose to remain in the camp. One of them was lost while hunting and never returned. Hahn

and his remaining partner, Doyle, managed to live through the winter until late in April, 1867, when, half starved, they started on snowshoes for the nearest camp of Empire. After crossing many mountains and meeting with heavy snowstorms, Hahn's strength gave out, and he died in the snow. Doyle struggled on until he was picked up by two prospectors who happened to be wintering in the mountains many miles away. The next year Hahn was buried where he lay, and a snowshoe was put at the head of his grave.

The district which Hahn discovered proved to be rich in gold, though no great veins were found and operations were given up after the gold had been washed from the richest placers. The town of Hahns Peak itself was for years the county seat of Routt County. At first it had the picturesque name of Poverty Bar, while National City, an adjoining camp, was persistently called Bugtown by the miners, because the "big bugs" lived there.

When the silver discoveries were made at Leadville, many prospectors who failed to make finds in that district scattered over the hills in the effort to locate something else that would pay. This led to discoveries of rich deposits of silver ores in the vicinity of the present town of Aspen. Aspen and other camps in this district became prominent as early as 1883, and in a few years Aspen was a solidly built, prosperous town. In 1887 the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad reached this district, and the following spring the Colorado Midland reached Aspen. This resulted in a lowering of freight charges on ore and created a "boom" which continued until Congress passed the law demonetizing silver in 1893. Since then some mining has been carried on, but only a fraction of

that which for ten years made Aspen one of the great mining centers of Colorado.

To tell the entire story of mining for gold and silver in Colorado would take a book many times the size of this volume. Many rich districts remain to be discovered, no doubt, but these can be found only underground and at great expense. Prospectors like those who roamed the hills in early days have almost entirely disappeared. The gold and silver discoverers that we have told about belong to an era that cannot return. Mining now requires great capital, and prospecting must be a matter of scientific exploration.

But the names of the pioneer discoverers will never be forgotten — Jackson, the clever and persistent; Gregory, the unlettered Georgian who was stunned by the great good fortune his persistence brought him; Tabor, the poor storekeeper whose faith in Colorado kept him grub-staking others out of his slender supplies, and who was rewarded with millions; "Bob" Womack, shouting "Gold, gold!" from his pony in the streets of Colorado Springs after he had discovered Cripple Creek; Baker, dying in the Grand Canyon and never knowing that he had discovered a future Golconda in the San Juan Mountains to the north; "Nick" Creede, staking out one great silver mine after another in the district that bore his name; and Joseph Hahn, dying in the snows after he had found wealth in the golden gravel of Routt County.

Towns and cities sprang up in the footsteps of these men, and their names will always live, with the name of the state which they helped so materially to create.

CHAPTER IX

STAGECOACH DAYS AND COLORADO'S RAILROADS

PONY EXPRESS RIDERS CARRY THE FIRST MAIL

It winds o'er prairie and o'er crest,
And tracks of steel now glance
Where once it lured men to the West,
The highway of Romance. . .

But when the night has drawn its veil
The teams plod, span on span,
And one sees o'er the long dead trail
A ghostly caravan.

39. Traveling through herds of buffalo. If we had lived in Colorado in the early days it would have been necessary for us to put up with means of travel that would make us very impatient today. The slow-going freight wagons, and then the lumbering stagecoaches which took from five to seven days to travel from Leavenworth to Denver, or more than twice as long as it would take us to go by train from New York to the Colorado capital—such things would not have suited us at all. And now, when we get mail by airplane in twenty-four hours from New York, how we wonder at the patience of the pioneers, who had to pay twenty-five cents a letter for mail that was weeks in reaching them!

Nor would the first railroad trains in Colorado impress us greatly in comparison with the heavy and luxurious trains of today. The first trains to travel across the

plains of eastern Colorado were slow and poorly equipped, and the first rail lines in the mountains were narrow-gauge affairs, jerky and uncomfortable. It was not until much later that George M. Pullman, who lived in Golden in early days, developed the sleeping car that bears his name. But the first railroad travelers in Colorado had no such coaches to make long trips easy. Nor were there dining cars or drawing-room and observation cars. Meals were taken at way stations, where the food was poor, and if one wanted to rest while traveling he had to make the best of a crowded day coach, every foot of available space being occupied by the baggage of emigrants who were going West. If one wants a good picture of the disagreeable features of rail travel in those times, it can be found in Robert Louis Stevenson's "The Amateur Emigrant."

But in a new country all improvements must come by slow degrees. In Colorado, improvements in methods of travel and in communication by mail and telegraph came more rapidly than in the average far western state. It was fortunate that gold had previously been discovered in California, as this made the entire nation eager to push a railroad through to the Pacific coast. When this railroad, the Union Pacific, had been built through southern Wyoming, it was not difficult to build a branch from Cheyenne to Denver. This same desire to establish communication with the Pacific coast led to the establishment of the pony express before the railroad was finished. Denver and other settlements not on the main "pony route" had to have their mail brought by private conveyance from Fort Laramie, Wyoming, and later from Julesburg, Colorado.

In 1858, as we have shown, Colorado's first line of communication with the East was the Santa Fé Trail.

PONY EXPRESS RIDERS

After the print in "Echoes from the Rocky Mountains," by John W. Clampitt

People who wanted to come to Colorado then had to bring their own wagons, or travel in the wagons of others, up the Arkansas to Pueblo and from there north along the foothills. When the gold diggings were established in what are now Gilpin and Clear Creek counties, and when Denver became a flourishing town, a more direct route was sought to the "Pikes Peak country." And

something faster than freight wagons, drawn by oxen or mules, was demanded. So a stage line, six hundred and eighty-seven miles long, was laid out between Leavenworth and Denver. This route entered Denver along Cherry Creek. The company was called the Leavenworth & Pikes Peak Express. Later it was known as the Central Overland, California & Pikes Peak Express Company. General Bela M. Hughes, later prominent as a railroad builder, was president of this company. When Horace Greeley came to Denver in 1859, as we have told in another chapter, he found this stage road good, though it had been in use only six weeks. From one of the stage stations, apparently somewhere near the present Kansas-Colorado line, Mr. Greeley wrote back to his newspaper, the *New York Tribune:*

"We are in the heart of the buffalo region. The stages from the west (the stages were sent out in "pairs" for safety) that met us here this evening report the sight of millions in the last two days. Their trails checker the prairie in every direction. A company of Pikes Peakers killed thirteen near this point a few days since. Eight were killed yesterday at the next station west of this by simply stampeding a herd and driving them over a high creek bank, where so many broke their necks. Buffalo meat is hanging or lying all around us, and a calf two or three months old is tied to a stake just beside our wagons. He was taken by rushing a herd up a steep creek bank, which so many could not climb at once. This one was picked out as most worth having, and taken with a rope. Though fast tied and with but a short tether, he is true game, and makes at whoever goes near him with desperate intent to butt the intruder

over. . . . I would much rather see an immense herd of buffalo on the prairie than to eat the best of them."

THE ARRIVAL OF THE STAGECOACH
After the print in "Echoes from the Rocky Mountains," by John W. Clampitt

The stage line was extended from Denver to Salt Lake City and soon stages were taking passengers to the gold diggings west of Denver. A southern line ran to Pueblo. Other stage lines were developed, and played an important part in the growth and development of Colorado, even after the first railroads came.

The stage from Leavenworth to Denver was not able to handle all the business, though daily coaches were run each way. Another line, south of the first route and starting from Atchison, Kansas, was started by D. A. Butterfield & Co., in 1865. This was known as the Smoky Hill, or Butterfield, route.

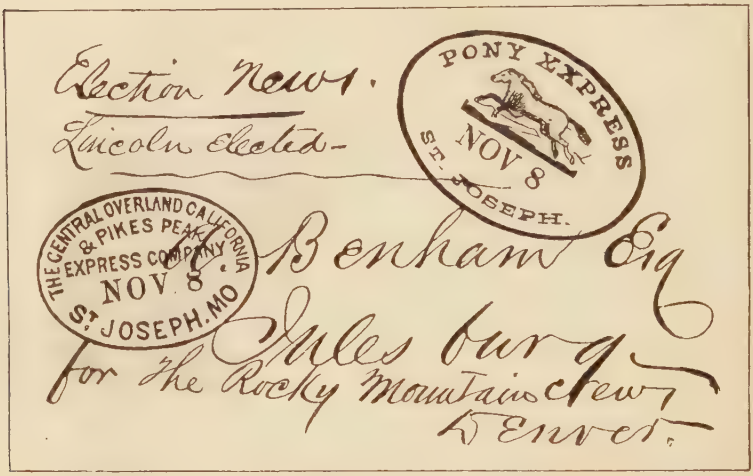
The Holladay Overland Mail Company was formed

in 1862. This was named for "Ben" Holladay, who for awhile was in control of the entire overland stage business from Kansas to California, and who was one of the strong, picturesque characters of frontier times. In 1866, the Holladay Company was displaced by Wells, Fargo & Co., a name which will always be prominent in western history. Wells, Fargo & Co., besides carrying passengers, made a business of carrying gold and other valuables from the mining camps. Its stages were often held up by outlaws, who, if successful in their attempt, would break open the strong box and also rob the coach passengers.

The main line of stage travel to California was along the North Platte, through southern Wyoming, crossing the Rocky Mountains by way of South Pass. Travel on this route became very dangerous in 1862, on account of Sioux and Cheyennes and other warlike Indians. Because of this danger, the stages on the main line were for a considerable time routed to Denver along the South Platte from Julesburg. From Denver the route went through La Porte and Virginia Dale, near Fort Collins, and from there to Laramie, Wyoming. Later the route passed through Fort Collins. Sometimes soldiers were stationed at Virginia Dale and other places to protect the stages. The station keepers often had to repel Indian attacks. One of the most interesting and historic of these early-day stations is still standing at Virginia Dale. This station was in charge of a celebrated frontier character named "Jack" Slade, who is described in Mark Twain's *Roughing It*, and who was said to have killed many men.

This same route to Denver from Julesburg was used

by pony-express riders. These daring riders carried mail from St. Joseph, Missouri, to Sacramento, California.



FACSIMILE OF A LETTER CARRIED OVER THE PLAINS BY THE PONY EXPRESS
After the print in "Echoes from the Rocky Mountains," by John W. Clampitt

Relay stations were established along the route, where horses and riders were changed. At first mail for Colorado was brought from the nearest post office, Fort Laramie, but later it was tossed to a waiting rider at Julesburg. The arrival of the rider was always one of the great events of the day, being of even more interest than the arrival of the daily stage. The miners would line up for letters, most of them being disappointed, since the limit of weight carried by each rider was twenty pounds and the rate was at first five dollars for each half ounce.

40. Coming of the first railroad. For more than ten years the people of Colorado had to depend on slow-moving ox teams for hauling freight, and upon the stagecoach for passenger traffic and the express business.

Highways were improved and bridges built, and the stagecoaches themselves were made so that the passengers were given all possible comfort in riding. The best Concord stages (so called because most of them were made in Concord, New Hampshire) were swung on heavy leather straps instead of springs. But in spite of the improved conditions of coach travel, there was public rejoicing when news came that a railroad was to be built from Denver to Cheyenne, connecting with the main line of the Union Pacific.

This first railroad line in Colorado was called the Denver Pacific. The man who had most to do with raising the money for the road was John Evans, second governor of the territory of Colorado. The first passenger train from Cheyenne arrived in Denver on June 24, 1870. On that day a large crowd gathered to witness the driving of the last spike and the arrival of the first train. The spike was of silver, sent down from Georgetown by the miners in that camp. The Denver Pacific later became a part of the Union Pacific system.

Meantime another railroad was being built toward Colorado. This was the Kansas Pacific, starting from Kansas City. Work on this road was stopped for some time at the town of Kit Carson, in eastern Colorado. When more money was secured the work was resumed, and all records in railroad construction were broken during the last few days of building the Kansas Pacific to Denver. The road to Cheyenne had been built in quick time, sometimes as much as a mile of track being laid in a day. But on the last day of building the Kansas Pacific it is said that ten miles of track were laid in ten and one-quarter hours. The first train over this railroad

entered Denver on August 15, 1870. Later on the Kansas Pacific also became part of the Union Pacific system.

A LONELY STAGECOACH STATION IN THE WILDERNESS
After the print in "Echoes from the Rocky Mountains," by John W. Clampitt

The first railroad to reach the mining districts was the Colorado Central, which reached Blackhawk in 1872. It was not until 1878 that the railroad reached Central City, immediately adjoining Blackhawk. The first engine on this road could haul only two or three loaded freight

cars up the heavy grades and around the numerous curves. A four-mile branch to Floyd Hill, built in 1873, enabled the miners of the Idaho Springs district to ship out their ores. This branch was extended to Georgetown in 1877.

41. Denver & Rio Grande is built. We have seen that, in 1870, Colorado was connected with the East by two railroads, but the southern part of the state was still undeveloped. General William J. Palmer, who ranks among the great railroad builders in this country, planned a railroad south from Denver, along the base of the mountains, to reach the mining camps in the mountains through the canyons that opened out on the plains. General Palmer had been in charge of the construction of the Kansas Pacific Railroad from Kit Carson to Denver, and had built one hundred fifty miles of road in as many days. He planned to make the Denver & Rio Grande, as the new railroad was named, a narrow-guage road. Track laying was begun in Denver on July 27, 1871, and on October 21 of that year the Denver & Rio Grande was completed to Colorado Springs, a distance of seventy-five miles. There was but one finished house at Colorado Springs when the railroad reached that town site. Early the following year the road was finished to Pueblo. In the company's first report, the average passenger traffic between Denver and Colorado Springs was given as thirteen persons each way daily. In 1872 a branch of the Denver & Rio Grande was built from Pueblo to the Florence coal fields, up the Arkansas, and in 1874 this line was extended to Cañon City.

Now began one of the greatest railroad wars in the history of the nation. The Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fé

Railroad was built along the valley of the Arkansas to Pueblo. It had been the intention of General Palmer to build his line south from Colorado to El Paso, Texas. There was a rush to secure the right of way over Raton Pass, leading into New Mexico. This pass had been used by overland caravans on the way from Colorado to Taos or Santa Fé. It was here that "Uncle Dick" Wootton had established his toll road, a certain charge being made for every horseman or every wagon going over the pass. The Santa Fé secured the pass, being on the ground barely half an hour before those who were representing the Denver & Rio Grande.

The great battle between these railroads was for the possession of the Royal Gorge, near the headwaters of the Arkansas River, above Cañon City. As we ride through this wonderful canyon today, perhaps in an observation car, we look up in awe at the mighty cliffs towering above us on either side, with only a narrow ribbon of blue sky over our heads. There is barely enough room for one railroad in the wider parts of this gorge, while in the narrowest part the trains must pass across a hanging bridge, suspended between the walls. At this point the foaming river extends from cliff to cliff. It is easy to understand, in traveling through this majestic canyon, why only one railroad track could be laid there, and why these two companies fought so hard for possession of the Royal Gorge. As we study the history of transportation in the West, we find that travel has always followed the water courses. First the Indian trails were made along these easy grades — then came the roads made by the wagons of the emigrants, and finally the railroads. But there has never been another instance where a needed

canyon has been so narrow that only one set of rails could be laid in it. This canyon was important because the road that controlled it could also control most of the freight and passenger business of the great new mining and agricultural country which was developing in western and southwestern Colorado.

Having been successful in getting Raton Pass away from the Denver & Rio Grande, the Santa Fé planned to capture the Royal Gorge in much the same way. The Rio Grande forces heard of this plan of the Santa Fé officials. Then the Rio Grande planned to beat their Santa Fé rivals, and set a date for beginning the work of grading in the Royal Gorge. In turn, the general manager of the Santa Fé learned of the Rio Grande's grading plans. A Santa Fé construction engineer at La Junta was told to hurry to Cañon City and occupy the Royal Gorge before the Rio Grande forces arrived. The engineer arrived in Pueblo, but when he asked for a special engine to take him over the Rio Grande tracks to Cañon City, he was refused, Nothing daunted, he hired a horse and rode toward Cañon City at top speed. When within three miles of Cañon City the horse fell dead. The engineer hurried the rest of the way on foot, and soon raised an "army" of several hundred men in Cañon City, all provided with firearms. With this force he made his way to the mouth of the Royal Gorge, a few miles above Cañon City, arriving there before the Rio Grande forces could be brought to the scene.

With two armed forces in the Canyon of the Arkansas, it seemed as if much bloodshed must result. Rival grading forces in the canyon, above and below the Royal Gorge, had frequent fights. The Santa Fé went to local

courts and caused the arrest of the Rio Grande engineer and treasurer. On April 26, 1878, after the conflict had continued nearly a week, District Judge Henry issued an injunction against the Santa Fé. This meant the beginning of a long battle in the courts, the actual fighting in the canyon being stopped meanwhile. Judge Moses Hallett of the District Court decided that the Santa Fé had the better right to the Royal Gorge, but that the Denver & Rio Grande might, if it chose, use the same line through the gorge. The Denver & Rio Grande appealed the case to the Supreme Court of the United States, and meanwhile started building its road westward, above the Royal Gorge.

The Santa Fé was the richer of the two roads engaged in this costly struggle. The Rio Grande was in need of money to push its line into western Colorado and the San Luis valley. Not being able to raise such funds, the stockholders of the Rio Grande were compelled to turn their railroad over to the Santa Fé, under a thirty-year lease. Apparently this settled the war in favor of the Santa Fé, which was a rival also of the Kansas Pacific and Union Pacific to the north. But General Palmer, was a resourceful fighter for the Rio Grande. He had raised enough money to make sure of completing his railroad, but the question was how to get it away from the Santa Fé, which, as has been explained, had a thirty-year lease. There was more fighting in the courts, and meantime there were actual fights between armed forces in the employ of the two railroads, and blood was shed, though it happened that no lives were lost. Engineers were hauled from their cabs and beaten by crowds of workmen in the employ of one railroad or the other.

THE ROYAL GORGE, CANYON OF THE ARKANSAS

This, one of the deepest canyons in the United States, forms a natural gateway to western and southwestern Colorado

Rio Grande men, all well armed, entered the Royal Gorge and drove off the Santa Fé graders. The Santa Fé offices in Denver were broken into and occupied by armed forces of the Rio Grande. Governor Pitkin was appealed to, and held the state militia in readiness at Denver.

In January, 1880, the United States Supreme Court decided that the Rio Grande — and not the Santa Fé, as a lower court had ruled — had the first right to the Royal Gorge, and a final court decision turned the entire Rio Grande system back to its original owners. The railroads signed what might be termed a treaty of peace, the Rio Grande agreeing not to build to El Paso or St. Louis, and the Santa Fé agreeing not to build to Leadville. Thus was ended one of the bitterest and longest of railroad wars. The Santa Fé constructed its line to Denver and over Raton Pass to the southwest. The Denver & Rio Grande, which had only three hundred and seventy-three miles of road completed in 1878, had one thousand three hundred and seventeen miles in operation by December, 1883.

In 1880 General Grant was taken over the Denver & Rio Grande to Leadville. Dr. William A. Bell, then vice-president of the railroad, describing this visit, says: "We were six hours late, a bridge having given way at Pueblo, and did not arrive in Leadville until dark. Leadville was alive with bonfires, an escort of fifty mounted men with flaming torches was provided, and dynamite exploded to such an extent that Mrs. Grant refused to sit behind the four restive horses which were to draw her and the General in state through the town, so that Mrs. Bell had to exchange places with her. I saw two shanties on fire, but the fire brigade was in the procession, and no notice was taken of them."

The Denver & Rio Grande line across Marshall Pass was completed to Gunnison in 1881. The present main line over Tennessee Pass was finished to Grand Junction in 1882. A Utah railroad was bought and extended to the Denver & Rio Grande, becoming known as the Rio Grande Western and giving connection to Salt Lake. By 1890 the entire main line was made standard width. The Denver & Rio Grande was recently reorganized, and the entire system is now known as the Denver & Rio Grande Western.

42. The Moffat railroad enterprises. Fortunately for Colorado there were other great railroad builders in the state besides General Palmer. Prominent among these was David H. Moffat, who had come to Denver in 1859, bringing a wagonload of supplies with which he opened a stationery store. He had been postmaster for a time, and later became a banker, with heavy interests in mines. His first railroad-building enterprise was the Denver & South Park Railroad. John Evans, C. B. Kountze, Walter S. Cheesman, and Bela M. Hughes were associated with him in building this line, which was started in 1874, the intention being to build it to Fairplay and other Park County gold camps. But work was slow, and the Leadville boom started before the road was finished. The road was finished to Leadville, and paid well for many years, though later it lost money and finally became part of the Colorado & Southern system.

In 1881 Mr. Moffat and others began to build a railroad to New Orleans from Denver, so Colorado products could more speedily reach the Gulf of Mexico, where great trade possibilities were developing. After being built to Pueblo, financial difficulties overtook the road; but by

1888, after building more track and taking over a Texas line, a through route from Denver to Fort Worth, Texas, and from there to the Gulf, was finally established. This line is now known as the Colorado & Southern, and is a part of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy system.

When Cripple Creek was discovered, Mr. Moffat was interested in building the Florence & Cripple Creek Railway to the gold camp, but his greatest venture in railroad building came in the later years of his life when he started the Denver & Salt Lake line, known as the "Moffat Road." For many years it had been felt that Denver, the greatest city in Colorado, should be on the main line of a transcontinental railroad. But the high mountains west of Denver had been looked upon as too much of a barrier, and early-day railroad builders had found easier grades to the north and south of Colorado's capital. This left northwestern Colorado undeveloped by a railroad. If you will take a look at that district on the map of Colorado you will get some idea of its vastness. Here are counties, such as Routt, Moffat, and Rio Blanco, larger than many eastern states, yet at that time having no railroad communication with the outer world. In this district were vast grazing lands, over which roamed thousands of cattle and sheep; rich farms, producing grains and vegetables; great rivers, ready to supply water for irrigation or power for manufactories; and exhaustless beds of coal of fine quality.

Mr. Moffat started to build the Denver & Salt Lake line from Denver in 1902, paying for most of the first construction out of his own large fortune. But the cost of building a broad-gauge line across the mountains was heavy—sometimes running as high as two hundred

thousand dollars a mile. More money was needed, and Mr. Moffat turned to financial centers to get it. But here began a railroad war even more relentless than the struggle between the Rio Grande and the Santa Fé, which has been described. Rival railroad interests, which did not want a competing line built, kept Mr. Moffat from borrowing the money he needed. He lived to see the Denver & Salt Lake line built two hundred miles toward Salt Lake. Since then it has been pushed fifty-five miles farther, to Craig, Colorado, where construction was stopped.

The great need of the Denver & Salt Lake road from the first was a tunnel through the main range of the Rocky Mountains. Until such a tunnel could be built, it could not be hoped to operate the road successfully. A railroad which has steep grades must cut down the size of its freight and passenger trains, and cannot compete with roads which have more level tracks. The "Moffat Road" was built over Rollins Pass, the tracks being 11,666 feet above sea level at Corona, the highest station. This not only meant steep grades and expensive operation, but the heavy storms which are common in the high mountains often blocked the road with snow for weeks at a time.

William G. Evans, a son of the Colorado governor who built the first railroad in the state, took up the work after Mr. Moffat died, and led in the effort to raise money for building the tunnel. After several unsuccessful efforts, the people of the state voted for the creation of tunnel "districts," which means the expense of building the tunnel must be met by the localities most benefited. The Colorado Tunnel Commission was organized.

The law creating this commission provided for the issuance of $6,720,000 in bonds to pay the tunnel costs. Work was started in the summer of 1923. The tunnel will be six and four-tenths miles long. It will be twenty-five hundred feet lower than the highest rails of the "Moffat Road," on the crest of the continent at Corona, and the heaviest grades and the worst of the snow-filled stretches of road will be done away with. Construction engineers estimated that the tunnel would be finished in four years and six months from the time of starting work. The tunnel will be large enough so that it can be used for standard-gauge railroad trains. It will also be used as a highway for transportation by automobile. A "pioneer" or smaller tunnel, beside the main tunnel, will be used to carry water from the western slope of the mountains to the eastern slope. The main tunnel will be used also for telegraph and telephone lines. This tunnel is among the world's great railroad projects. When it is finished and the "Moffat Road" pushed on to Salt Lake City, the distance between that city and Denver will be shortened by one hundred and seventy-three miles.

The railroad map of Colorado has been greatly changed. Some of the roads, which in the beginning promised well, proved to be failures, owing to the blow suffered by silver mining in the early nineties. The state was fortunate in having such great railroad builders as Governor Evans, General Palmer, Mr. Moffat, and others, whose first thought was the benefit to Colorado.

With the story of the railroads in Colorado must go the story of the telegraph. The first messages received in Denver were carried, in 1861, by pony express from

CANYON OF THE RIO DE LAS ANIMAS PERDIDAS, "RIVER OF LOST SOULS," SOUTHWESTERN COLORADO

Here may be seen some of the tremendous difficulties encountered by the railroad builders throughout the Rocky Mountain region

Julesburg, which was on the Pacific Overland Telegraph Company's line, from Omaha to San Francisco. It was

LAYING THE TELEGRAPH ACROSS THE PLAINS
After the print in "Echoes from the Rocky Mountains," by John W. Clampitt

not until October 10, 1863, that the mayor of Denver exchanged messages directly with the mayor of Omaha, over the first direct wire strung to the Colorado capital.

The first telephone exchange in Colorado was opened in Denver in 1879. Only three years before — the year of Colorado's admission to statehood - Dr. Alexander Graham Bell had exhibited the first electric telephones at the Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia. Lines were soon put up, at great expense, connecting the various mining camps. The same difficulties of construction and operation which confronted railroad builders in this state have confronted the builders of telegraph and telephone lines. In some districts of Colorado men whose work is the repair of lines are compelled to undergo great privations and dangers, and to travel extensively

on skis and snowshoes. These difficulties have been overcome, however, and there is now no town in Colorado isolated from the telephone or telegraph. Investment in these means of communication now totals many millions of dollars.

CHAPTER X

THE COWBOY AND THE FARMER

LIVE STOCK AND AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRIES

I've sold the old ranch, stock and all,
And let my cowboys go;
I'm driftin' into town this fall,
'Long with the first deep snow;
I've stuck it out, the last cowman
'Twixt here and Painted Stone;
For forty years—a healthy span—
I've fought my fight alone. . . .

Last night I dreamed of olden days,
When cattle roamed the hills
And cowboys rode the prairie ways—
No more their presence thrills—
I saw the moon shine through a rift,
On him who stood night guard,
But woke to find that I must drift,
Though driftin's hard, plumb hard!

43. Cattle a source of wealth. The cowboy, as well as the farmer, has played an important part in making the Colorado of today.

We have spoken about the picturesqueness of the fur-trading era in Colorado. The era of the cowboy was fully as picturesque, if not more so. There were only a few of the trappers, whereas the cowboys were many in number. There is no way of estimating the number of cowboys who were in Colorado when the cattle business in this state had reached its height in the eighties, but there were many thousands, as most

of the available grazing lands in the state were occupied by vast herds. The grazing lands that were left were used by sheep men, but they required few helpers in comparison with cattlemen. One herder could look after a band of twenty-five hundred or more sheep, while it required many cowboys to look after the cattle herds which roamed over the fenceless ranges.

In order to understand just how and why the cowboy came to Colorado it is well to take a brief look at the industry which supported this interesting and romantic individual. The cattle business began in a small way in Colorado about the time it started on a larger scale in Texas, in the early sixties. Shortly after Colorado was first settled there was a heavy demand from the thickly populated districts of the East for beef cattle. Most of such cattle were being sent from Texas, as it was thought that the climate farther north was too cold to permit cattle to be grazed successfully on the open ranges during the winter.

We have spoken about the commerce of the Santa Fé and other overland trails, which was carried on by oxen-drawn wagons. Thousands of oxen were used in the trail business, and when the first railroads arrived the owners of these freighting outfits fattened up the cattle which otherwise would have been left on their hands, and sold them for beef. This proved so profitable that some of the freighting outfits went into the cattle business, bringing herds from Texas to Colorado. It was found that cattle did well on the Colorado range. Losses were small with the exception of those during one or two unusually severe winters. The plains of eastern Colorado were soon taken up by cattlemen, the region

in the southeastern part of the state, on both sides of the Arkansas, being occupied first, the valley of the Platte and the ranges between being appropriated next in order. Indeed, the buffalo were not yet out of the state before their range was shared by domestic cattle, running with almost as great freedom as the wild animals and looked after only twice a year, at the spring and fall round-ups.

The only way of keeping track of cattle when there were few, if any fences, was by branding and ear-marking. All the outfits would contribute men to the round-ups, sometimes as many as five hundred cowboys being in a single round-up. The cowboys would circle out from the wagons and explore the range thoroughly, driving in the cattle and branding the calves. In the fall the cattle which were to be shipped to market would be chosen in similar fashion.

Each cattle outfit distinguished its own cattle by its brand, burned on the side of each animal. Some of the early-day brands in southeastern Colorado were the J. J., the Cross L, and the L. I. T. But the ease with which brands could be changed led to much cattle thieving. The cattle thief, or "rustler" as he was called, was usually a desperado, ready to fight, and many lives were lost in battles between such men and cowboys or officers of the law. The punishment was so severe, in case a cattle thief was caught, that the business gradually died out. But there were serious wars over the rights of rival outfits to possess streams and water holes. Settlers who in later years moved in with the intention of farming, found the cattle companies in possession of the lands adjoining water. This left the big companies free to

graze their herds on the open lands, which belonged to the government and which were available to anyone who might make use of them.

For twenty-five years the cowboy flourished in the saddle in Colorado. From the first small outfits that operated in the southeastern part of this territory the cattle business grew to wonderful proportions. By 1870 not only eastern Colorado but every section had its cattle kings. The San Luis valley, and Colorado's three great natural parks, North Park, Middle Park, and South Park, were found to afford excellent range for cattle and sheep. On the western slope cattle outfits flourished in the Gunnison, the Uncompahgre, and Roaring Fork valleys, and on the great ranges of the San Juan region in the southwestern part of the state. Cattle roamed by thousands on the great plateaus of northwestern Colorado. Indeed, all sections of the state, except those too mountainous to support any sort of domestic animals in large numbers, soon added to the importance of the live-stock industry, in which Colorado took a prominent place.

The life of the cowboy with the great outfits was full of hardship, yet fascinating. He lived in the saddle most of the time. On the "home ranch" he and his companions lived in bunk houses, but most of the time they were on round-ups or "line riding" to see that cattle on their ranges did not wander so far away that they could not be recovered. Sometimes cattle would drift many miles in snowstorms, and many would be lost.

Many of the cowboys in Colorado came from Texas. In the middle stage of the cattle business in this state, trails from Texas led across eastern Colorado to Montana and other northern states, where cattle were driven and

sold to government forts or Indian agencies. Many Texas cowboys came into Colorado over these trails and stayed

CATTLE GRAZING IN MONTEZUMA NATIONAL FOREST
Photograph furnished by the U. S. Forest Service

here, either going into business for themselves or working for Colorado outfits, as the companies were called. Others came from Oklahoma and Kansas, or "drifted" in from Wyoming and other western states where the cattle industry was being built up. The cowboys were called upon to work long hours under all conditions of weather. They were wonderful riders and experts with the rope, or lariat. They and their hardy, well-trained broncos were constantly put to the extreme of endurance. Often the cowboy was caught out on the open range in heavy storms, without shelter. His extra clothing consisted of an overcoat, or "slicker," carried in a roll at the

back of his saddle. If he was away from the bunk house or the round-up wagon he had to sleep on the wet ground or in the snow, with no covering over him and with his saddle for a pillow. His leather "chaps" (in Spanish, *chaparejos*) protected him against the underbrush when he was riding; his broad hat shielded his face from the hot rays of the sun. He wore boots with high heels, so his feet would not slip through the stirrups and expose him to the danger of being dragged to death.

Among the owners of great herds of cattle in Colorado in early days was John W. Prowers, of Bent County. Mr. Prowers was among the first to bring cattle to the range country, thus improving the quality of the herds and adding greatly to their value. John W. Iliff of Denver owned large holdings of land in the central and northern sections of eastern Colorado and ran many thousands of cattle. It was said at the time of his death, in 1878, that the Iliff holdings were the largest in the West.

The financial returns from the cattle industry were so great that foreign companies invested large sums in the business in this country. The largest of these companies operating in Colorado was the Prairie Cattle Company, with holdings in New Mexico and Texas as well as in this state. This company, backed by Scotch capital, bought up many well-known brands in southeastern Colorado. At one time it is said the Prairie owned more than two hundred brands, representing many thousands of cattle. Beginning in 1880, this company ran cattle in Colorado for nearly forty years before it went out of business.

The invention of barbed wire forced the cattle king and the cowboy to look for new occupations. Homesteaders

began to take up and fence valuable lands in Colorado, over which cattle had formerly been grazed. The cattlemen in some instances fought the intruders, but the fight was hopeless. In 1885 Congress passed a law authorizing the destruction of any fences unlawfully put up on the public range. This meant that the cattlemen could no longer keep out homesteaders. The cattle range was soon occupied by farmers, whose holdings of land were all under fence. Cattle could no longer roam at will over the prairie. The great herds were sold off, one by one, until now comparatively few large holdings remain in the state. Most of the cattle now are in small herds, and are under fence most of the time and are fed in winter. While there is still much grazing land, it is mostly in the national forests or belongs to the state, and both national and state governments charge so much a head for cattle or sheep grazed on the public domain.

All these changes have not injured Colorado's standing as a great producer of cattle and sheep and horses. Live stock is raised in the state to as great an extent as formerly, but in smaller holdings and under better conditions. The quality of the cattle has greatly improved, and winter feeding has done away with the heavy losses which sometimes occurred when great storms swept over the open ranges, killing as many as twenty per cent of the cattle.

It took a quarter of a century to bring about these changes. In that time the cattlemen brought much wealth to the West. The hardy and picturesque cowboy became a figure dear to the national heart. The life of a cattleman in North Dakota not only brought health to Theodore Roosevelt, but helped materially to make him popular. The Rough Riders which Colonel Leonard

Wood and Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt organized from the cowboys of Colorado and other western states, at the outbreak of the Spanish American War, were probably the most unique and formidable fighting organization formed up to that time, every man being an expert with firearms and in the saddle.

While some of the cowboy life still exists in certain parts of Colorado and other western states, the era of the cattlemen — one of the most important in the history of the development of the West — may be said to have drawn to a close.

The same changes that took place in the cattle industry have taken place in the sheep industry. At first there was plenty of free range over which the herders roamed, unrestricted except where there were fights with cattlemen. Now nearly all the range that is left is under state

SHEEP GRAZING IN MONTEZUMA NATIONAL FOREST
Photograph furnished by the U. S. Forest Service

or government regulation, and there can be no more overgrazing of lands, nor cattle and sheep wars.

Colorado has taken the lead in the sheep-feeding industry, which grew out of these new conditions. Sheep by thousands are now taken from the range and fed at sheep-feeding ranches. Under such conditions they put on weight rapidly, and the sheep feeders who buy them are able to sell at a profit which sometimes is very large.

It was soon proved that there was great economic loss in shipping cattle and sheep and other animals to Kansas City and Chicago for slaughtering. Handling these animals for shipment at Denver and Pueblo and other points soon grew to be a large business in itself. The Denver Union Stockyards are now among the largest in the country. Large packing plants have been built at Denver and Pueblo, thereby doing away with the "long haul" which formerly confronted the cattleman, who first had to trail his cattle to the nearest railroad and then to ship them hundreds of miles to market.

44. How Colorado's farmers succeeded. The farmer, like the live-stock raiser in Colorado, has had to struggle against constantly changing conditions. Farming in Colorado, in its early stages, was a matter of more or less doubtful experimentation. From these experiments, however, has risen an industry which finally has taken first place in the state, outranking in importance mining and manufacturing and the live-stock industry.

As early as 1859 some disappointed "Peakers"—that is, men who had not succeeded in the mines—had started ranching between Denver and what is now Colorado Springs. It must be remembered that this country had been classed as a desert by Major Long, and was so labeled on the maps used in the schools. So it was doubted if there could be any successful farming in Colorado.

Irrigation, one of the oldest forms of farming in the world, was called into use by those who had faith in Colorado soil and sunshine. As we have pointed out, irrigation was undoubtedly familiar to the Cliff Dwellers. Previous to the Pikes Peak rush there had been some farming done in Mexican settlements in the southern part of San Luis valley. Corn had been raised by settlers near Pueblo in the early forties. In 1846 John Hatcher, who had derived a claim from Colonel St. Vrain, built an irrigation ditch on the Las Animas near Trinidad and raised corn, but he was driven away by the Indians and his crop taken from him. This ditch is part of an irrigation system in existence today.

After the gold rush, farming began in earnest because the coming of so many people to Colorado created a market for farm products. David K. Wall, in 1859, cultivated two acres near Golden, by irrigation, and sold his garden produce in Denver for two thousand dollars. During the following year he cultivated seven acres and sold his produce for nearly eight thousand dollars. This is the first record of successful farming and marketing in Colorado. Mr. Walls's success led others to take up farming, and it was soon realized that no greater agricultural opportunities existed anywhere than were offered by Colorado.

As the mining industry in Colorado developed and railroads made it easy for settlers to come to the region, farmers began to arrive in increasing numbers. But few eastern farmers understood irrigation and in 1869 a campaign was started in the East to people the lands of Colorado with colonies or groups. The Kansas Pacific and Union Pacific railroads, which had secured

extensive grants of land from the government in part payment for building their lines, wanted to dispose of those lands. They helped in an advertising campaign which may be said to be the first means of calling the attention of the East to the possibilities of farming by irrigation in the West. It was felt that if colonies were formed, the timid or ignorant, who hesitated to take up this method of farming, might be taught how to overcome difficulties, thus making failure less likely than if the eastern farmers settled on the lands singly.

Several such colonies settled in Colorado in 1869 and 1870. A German colony settled in the Wet Mountain valley. The Chicago-Colorado company in 1871 located on a site, the center of which is the present prosperous town of Longmont; the St. Louis-Western Colony located on land in and about the present town of Evans; the Southwestern Colony located a short-lived town called Green City, twenty-five miles east of Evans; the Kentucky Fountain Colony located at Colorado Springs in 1871; the Agricultural Colony located at Fort Collins in 1872, and the Pueblo Colony settled at Pueblo in the same year. Some of these colonies, as pointed out by James F. Willard, professor of history in the University of Colorado, in his book *The Union Colony at Greeley*, were not actual colonies, formed for purposes of self-protection, but were town-site companies which used the name colony.

The most successful of all the colonies in Colorado was the Union Colony of Greeley. Horace Greeley, editor of the *New York Tribune*, who had helped Colorado ten years before in his favorable reports on the Gregory gold discoveries, as we have shown in a previous chapter,

was mainly responsible for the success of the Greeley colony. Nathan C. Meeker, whose death later on while agent of the Ute Indians has been described, was agricultural editor of the *Tribune*, and he saw the possibilities of farm development in the Rocky Mountain region. He suggested to Mr. Greeley that, through the *Tribune*, a colony of eastern families be settled on Colorado land. Mr. Greeley gave his support to the plan, and wrote editorials and articles for the *Tribune* which resulted in the settlement of a large colony along the Cache la Poudre, and the founding of the town of Greeley. Some of the land on which the colonists settled was bought from the railroad, and thousands of adjoining acres were filed upon under government land laws. The colonists paid fees of $50, $100, and $150, receiving property or rights in proportion to the amount paid. In May, 1871, the town of Greeley was incorporated. The town and colony both grew rapidly. Payment of the membership fee entitled each colonist to a town lot and a tract of land in accordance with the amount paid. The town was surveyed, streets were laid out, and trees were planted. A school was built and land was donated to churches. The colonists soon formed a library association, a dramatic club, and a farmer's club. Mr. Greeley, as we have shown, was what in those days was known as a "temperance" man, and saloons were barred from the town of Greeley in the articles of incorporation and never have been permitted within the town limits.

Two canals were dug by the colony, one supplying the town with water and the other used for irrigating the outlying land. The first ditch is still in operation and is known as the Larimer and Weld Canal. Fences were

put up, and bridges were built over the Cache la Poudre and the canals.

Owing to the rapid growth of the Greeley settlement, the colony soon lost its individuality. But this growth would not have been possible had it not been for the coöperative spirit shown by the colonists. Mr. Greeley intended to become a member of the colony, and planned to live in Colorado after his retirement from the newspaper business, but he died before his plans were worked out. The colonists were mostly well-to-do financially. Not all of them were experienced farmers, but those who needed advice were able to turn to their practical brethren for such help. Some brought their families at the start, the colonists living in tents until their houses were put up. Others waited until they had built homes, and then brought their families from the East.

A few of the colonists became dissatisfied or discouraged and moved back East, but the great majority stayed and prospered. The lands which had been selected proved to be rich, and crops were abundant from the first. The Greeley district proved especially well adapted for raising potatoes. Colorado potatoes from Greeley soon found a ready market in the East. In later years the district proved excellent for the raising of sugar beets, as well as for a great variety of other crops.

The success of the Greeley colony was good for the remainder of Colorado. Public lands were taken up by homesteaders in all parts of the state. In the meantime the Arkansas valley had been developed extensively, and was proved to be one of the richest agricultural sections of the state. Special crops, of unusual excellence, were produced in the Arkansas valley and called much

attention to Colorado as an agricultural state. Rocky Ford, in the Arkansas valley, gave its name to Colorado cantaloupes which are now recognized as standard.

Fort Collins owes its first development to colonization. A military post, known as Fort Collins, was built on the present site of the town in the early sixties, being named in honor of Colonel William O. Collins, an Indian fighter. In 1872 this military reservation was thrown open to settlement and a colony was formed which, much like that of Greeley, proved prosperous from the first.

Colorado Springs was started with the idea of developing agriculturally the lands near it. In 1870 General William J. Palmer, whose work in putting through the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad has been described, organized the Colorado Springs Company, with holdings of about ten thousand acres east and west of the present town and including the soda springs. Colorado City had dwindled to not more than fifty people. In 1871 the Fountain Colony, which has been mentioned, was organized after the railroad had reached Colorado Springs and a town had been laid out. Proceeds from the sale of lands were devoted to the improvement of the settlement. Roads were built, and the town grew rapidly. As at Greeley, liquor was not permitted to be sold in Colorado Springs. The surrounding agricultural lands were developed, but Colorado Springs itself soon gained its chief fame as one of the most beautiful of tourist resorts.

45. Some of Colorado's famous crops. Alfalfa, which had been introduced into northern California from Europe in 1853 or 1854, did so well in Colorado that in 1921 this state, with nearly eight hundred thousand acres in alfalfa, was third in the production of that forage crop.

Sugar beets have proved to be one of the crops for which Colorado soil and climate are especially adapted.

IRRIGATING SUGAR BEETS IN NORTHERN COLORADO

Sugar-beet culture and the manufacture of beet sugar did not come until 1899, when the first factory in the state was built at Grand Junction. Colorado rapidly took the lead in raising sugar beets and in the production of beet sugar. Millions of dollars are now invested in sugar factories in various parts of the state, these factories being supplied with beets from near-by farms. The factories are equipped with expensive machinery for the production of sugar. After the beets are brought from the farm to the factory, little human labor is required for the production of sugar for the market. The work is carried on under the supervision of chemists and other

experts, and during the manufacturing season of three months the factories are run night and day until the entire crop is converted into sugar. The beet pulp which is left after the sugar is extracted is used for feeding cattle, and thus practically nothing of the sugar-beet content is wasted. Raising sugar beets calls for the application of scientific methods of agriculture, and also the expenditure of a great deal of labor.

Colorado is the leading state in the production of sugar beets and beet sugar. The acreage of beets in this state is approximately two hundred thousand with an annual production of about two million tons of beets. The value of the crop to the farmers is approximately twenty million dollars. The sixteen factories in the state in 1923 employed eight thousand persons and produced five hundred million pounds of sugar, having a value of approximately forty-five million dollars.

Fruit farming in Colorado has been successful since the early days. The first fruit trees were brought to Denver by stagecoach in 1860. The valleys of both the eastern and western slopes have proved to be especially adapted to fruit raising. The leading fruit districts are on the western slope, in the vicinity of Grand Junction, and the upper valley of the Arkansas near Cañon City. In the Grand Junction district there are many fruit-raising communities connected by an excellent system of good roads, which afford easy access to points of railroad shipment. Apples, peaches, pears, plums, and cherries are the leading crops raised by Colorado fruit-growers. Marketing associations have been formed, and much money has been invested in warehouses and canning plants.

In early years it was thought that corn could not be raised at so high an altitude, but this has been disproved

IRRIGATING AN ORCHARD
This section lies in Animas Valley between Durango and Silverton

and corn is now one of Colorado's great crops. It is a valuable crop for use as silage, or winter feed for cattle.

Colorado has taken high rank as a wheat-producing state. In 1909, according to Census Bureau figures, Colorado was twenty-fourth among the states in acreage of wheat and twentieth in production. It is now eleventh in acreage and production among the wheat-producing states. Its wheat acreage in 1923 was approximately one million four hundred thousand acres, with a crop value of about fifteen million dollars.

In early days there was little dairying in Colorado,

nearly all cattle being raised for beef. With the coming of the small farm, however, the dairy industry began to grow, until now it is of large proportions. Creameries, built in various parts of the state, afford a ready market for the farmer's dairy products, at cash prices.

The feeding of lambs and the fattening of hogs on field peas have grown to be paying industries in the San Luis valley. In this valley there seems to be just the right combination of soil, climate, and altitude for the development of this particular branch of the live-stock industry.

WHEAT FIELD AND ORCHARD NEAR MONTROSE
Photograph furnished by U. S. Reclamation Service

Owing to the quick growth of farming in Colorado, many irrigation enterprises sprang up in various parts of

the state. Some of these were backed by private capital. We have spoken about the canals that were built in the valleys of the Arkansas and the Platte at the very beginning of irrigation in Colorado. Companies were formed to build still larger canals, some of which were miles in length and watered many thousands of acres.

Under the Reclamation Act of 1902 the national government built large and costly irrigation works in Colorado, bringing many thousands of acres of land under cultivation. Those on the western slope are known as the Uncompahgre and Grand Valley projects. The Uncompahgre project, which cost approximately seven million dollars, and has made water available for about one hundred thousand acres, consists of a tunnel six miles long, diverting water from the Gunnison River to the Uncompahgre valley, and seven large canals and lateral systems. The Grand Valley project, which has cost about four million dollars, irrigates about forty-five thousand acres of land, with much more to be put under cultivation.

In the mountain region in recent years, specialized crops have been grown, yielding large returns on small acreage. Late strawberries, which have been grown near Glenwood Springs and in northwestern Colorado, have found a ready market in the East, as they appear when the other strawberry crops have been exhausted. The head-lettuce industry has grown to large proportions in recent years. Colorado head lettuce, grown at high altitudes, has created a market of its own at special prices. The same is to be said of Colorado celery. These special crops are quoted to show how diversified are the interests of the Colorado farmer, and how it is possible for him to develop special crops, under

ALFALFA FIELDS AND ORCHARDS ON A COLORADO RANCH

Photograph furnished by U. S. Reclamation Service

favorable conditions of soil, climate, and altitude, which will bring in better than average returns.

THRESHING OATS IN THE COLORADO RIVER VALLEY

It must not be assumed that all farming in Colorado is done under irrigation. In all parts of the state there are lands which are being successfully farmed with no other water than that furnished by the natural rainfall. Eastern Colorado, on account of its great area, is the main "dry-farming" part of the state. It is estimated that there are over eleven million acres of non-irrigated farming lands in the state. Farming methods on these lands differ materially from those on irrigated lands. The crops are not so heavy, but the cost of the land is less. In a year of average rainfall, good returns are secured from wheat and other dry-land crops. Much of the success of dry farming depends on the methods of cultivation. This form of farming is beyond the experimental stage, however, and there are many prosperous towns located in

dry-farming communities where it is impossible to dig irrigation ditches. Lands which were formerly considered as suitable only for grazing are now producing good crops every year and are held at high values. This form of farming is practiced very generally in the Rocky Mountain region. The national government has established a dry-farming experiment station at Akron, in eastern Colorado. Dry-farm lands have afforded good opportunities for farmers who could not afford to pay the high prices charged for lands which carry water rights under irrigation systems.

Taken in its entirety, Colorado's agriculture is much more diversified in character than is the agriculture of the average state. And Colorado's advantages as a stock-raising state are a help to the farmer, for many crops are fed to live stock on the farm, thus saving the expense of marketing. As cities have grown and manufacturing has increased, good local markets have been established for the farmer. Transportation, too, has greatly improved. Lands have been steadily taken up in all parts of the state until little public land suitable for agriculture remains unclaimed.

The change from the open, unfenced range for cattle and sheep to the small, highly developed farms of today has been so rapid that many men now living have seen these changes take place.

CHAPTER XI

OUTDOOR COLORADO

NATIONAL PARKS AND FORESTS AND MEDICINAL SPRINGS

I'm back to the place where the trail is winding
'Mid flowers of every scent and hue,
And I felt, when I gazed, the hot tears blinding—
Wouldn't you? . . .

There's work to do, and there's work in plenty,
And it's sleep in the open, if fate so wills,
But no man is more than one-and-twenty
In the hills.

46. Colorado's wonderful scenery. When Colorado was first settled, few persons traveled for pleasure in comparison with the thousands who travel for that purpose nowadays. Only the vaguest ideas of the appearance of the Rocky Mountains were held by most Americans. This is proved by pictures accompanying the descriptive articles written in early times. Artists who tried to draw pictures of the Rocky Mountains from the descriptions furnished by writers, produced efforts so crude that they are laughable today. As we study the rugged and frowning cliffs and peaks which these artists delighted in drawing, we can only conclude that the name "Rocky Mountains" was too much emphasized, and it was thought that all Colorado scenery was harsh and forbidding. In fact, these first crude pictures of Colorado mountain scenes must have kept alive the idea spread

by Major Long—in the report of which we have spoken —that this entire region was indeed a desert, "worthless for agricultural purposes."

Gradually the real Colorado made itself known. Pioneers wrote descriptive passages in their letters "back home." They told of the wonderful peaks and green forests and sparkling rivers of this new land, and of the constant sunshine and cool nights, and of broken health that was restored in this brisk, invigorating climate. So Colorado came to be known as a veritable scenic wonderland, and many articles and books were written about its varied attractions.

Among the early-day writers who paid tribute to the beauty of Colorado scenery was Samuel Bowles, editor of the *Springfield* (Mass.) *Republican*. Mr. Bowles visited Colorado in 1869. In his book *Our New West*, which contains many descriptions of Colorado scenery, Mr. Bowles says:

"As Pennsylvania is the keystone state of the Atlantic belt or arch of states, so is Colorado the keystone in the grand continental formation. She holds the backbone, the stiffening of the republic. Lying in a huge square block in the very center of the vast region bounded by the Mississippi valley on the east, the Pacific ocean on the west, and British America and Mexico north and south, the continental mountain chain here dwells in finest proportions, and spreads itself around with a perfect wantonness and luxuriance of power—great fountains of gold and silver and lead and copper, and zinc and iron—great fountains of water, pouring in all directions through the interior of the continent, feeding a wealth of agriculture that is little developed and never yet dreamed of

even — great fountains of health, in pure, dry, and stimulating air — great fountains of natural beauty; she may proudly bid the Nation come to her for strength, for wealth, for vigor — for rest and restoration — and may well call her mountains the Sierra Madre, the Mother Mountains of the continent."

Other writers came and were not less enthusiastic. Travelers who were interested in scenery rather than in gold or silver began to turn to Colorado. Invalids came here for the benefit to their health. Several famous scenic and health resorts were built up in very early days. Colorado Springs and Manitou, at the foot of Pikes Peak, were probably the first of these. Many others were heard of, as travelers pushed back into the mountains and found vacation places everywhere. But nobody realized the greatness of the travel that was to come, nor would anyone have prophesied that great tracts of mountain land would some day be set aside in Colorado for one use only — the enjoyment of those who love to look upon hills and forests that are untouched by the hand of man.

The creation of our national parks did more than any other one thing to turn pleasure travel to the West. The first of these national parks was set aside in 1879. This was Yellowstone National Park, in Wyoming and Montana. We have told how Mesa Verde National Park in southwestern Colorado came to be established for the preservation of cliff dwellings and other ruins. It remained for Enos Mills, a Colorado nature writer, to bring about the establishment of the most popular of all national parks. This is Rocky Mountain National Park in the Longs Peak, Estes Park, and Grand Lake region. Estes Park had been a summer resort for years. It was named

for Joel Estes, its first settler. Longs Peak was first climbed on August 23, 1868, by a party including Major

A VIEW OF ESTES PARK
Photograph furnished by Denver Tourist Bureau

J. W. Powell, later explorer of the Grand Canyon of Arizona, and W. N. Byers, editor of the *Rocky Mountain News*. Miss Anna E. Dickinson, a celebrated lecturer, climbed the peak in 1871, and Miss Isabella Bird, an author, reached the top in 1873. The Earl of Dunraven, an English nobleman, established a hunting preserve in Estes Park early in the seventies, but his claims to thousands of acres of land were fought, and he finally gave up his plan.

It remained for Mr. Mills to have this beautiful region put into the hands of the people for all time. In 1909 he began to urge that about six hundred square

miles in the neighborhood of Longs Peak be set aside by the government as a national park. This was finally done by act of Congress, after Mr. Mills had made several visits to Washington. While many Colorado friends of national parks helped him in this work, the idea was his, and for a long time he worked along under great discouragements, so he is very properly known as the "father of Rocky Mountain National Park."

This park, like other national parks, is to be kept up for the benefit of the people for all time. It is in charge of a superintendent and park rangers. No one can fence off any land, or put up any buildings, or cut down trees, or kill any wild animals. Thus it is made certain that the people of future generations, when Colorado is much more crowded than it is today, can always have a place where they will be free to roam at will among mountains and forests which were no different when the first pioneers came to this state. No other great national park is so easily reached by travelers from the East. Within thirty hours after leaving Chicago by train, the traveler can be looking upon the snow-capped peaks which aroused the wonder of the first explorers in the Rocky Mountains, and can be traveling beside trout streams along which beaver were trapped by Kit Carson and other trappers who were the first to visit the Estes Park region.

Besides Longs Peak, Rocky Mountain National Park contains many other majestic peaks. The valleys and slopes of the mountains are bright with hundreds of varieties of wild flowers. There are deep canyons and silvery mountain lakes. Many automobile roads and horseback trails wind through the eastern, or Estes Park, side of the park. The state and national governments

have completed a wonderful highway, known as the Fall River Road, which crosses the Continental Divide at a height of eleven thousand eight hundred feet and which descends on the western side to Grand Lake, the largest body of water in Colorado and one of the most beautiful. From Grand Lake one may complete a wonderful circle trip to Denver, crossing Berthoud Pass at an elevation of eleven thousand feet and descending to the plains through the Denver Mountain Parks system. These parks extend thirty-five miles west of Denver into the mountains, and are kept for the public, like the national parks. A road through these parks, to the very top of Mount Evans, is part of the plan. Thus two peaks of more than fourteen thousand feet altitude — Pikes Peak and Mount Evans — will be climbed by automobiles. On Lookout Mountain, in the Denver Mountain Parks, is the grave of William F. Cody ("Buffalo Bill") and a museum, filled with articles that belonged to the great scout, has been built there.

47. Other playgrounds in Colorado. Besides the two national parks in Colorado — Mesa Verde and Rocky Mountain — this state has three national monuments. There are many national monuments in the West which are set aside because of "historic or scientific interest." These monuments are usually smaller than national parks. Whereas a national park must be set aside by act of Congress, and the expense of upkeep is borne by the national government, a national monument can be created merely by proclamation of the president. While a national monument is thus preserved for the benefit of future generations, usually it is not under the care of paid supervisors.

The newest scenic and historic preserve of this kind in Colorado is Yucca House National Monument, which was set aside in 1919. It is nine and six-tenths acres in extent and is twelve miles south of Cortez and a few miles west of Mesa Verde National Park. Its many unexplored ruins will some day be unearthed and will, it is believed, contribute much to American archæology, in which field Colorado occupies a foremost position today.

Near Grand Junction is Colorado National Monument, containing many wonderful stone pillars, or monoliths, carved by the rain and wind from the sandstone cliffs. One of these is over four hundred feet high and is almost circular; it is one hundred feet in diameter at the base. In this national monument there are many caves, some of which have never been explored, and several fine springs. In the winter hundreds of deer come down into the canyons. This great park has many of the features of coloring which are found in the Grand Canyon of Arizona.

Wheeler National Monument can be reached by saddle horse from Wagon Wheel Gap or Creede. This monument consists of a park of about three hundred acres. The park contains deep canyons, with ridges capped by strange, pinnacle-like rocks which take most fantastic forms. This monument is named for Captain George M. Wheeler, who was in charge of geological explorations in Colorado from 1869 to 1879. The location is near the place where the explorer, Fremont, as we learned in a previous chapter, lost several of his men and nearly lost his life trying to cross the mountains in winter.

The national parks and monuments represent only a small part of the land in Colorado controlled by the

United States government instead of by the state. The question naturally arises: If land is located within the

FANTASTIC ROCK FORMATIONS IN WHEELER NATIONAL MONUMENT

borders of Colorado, why does not the state own and control it? Outside of the state of Texas, which came in on its own terms and contains no public lands, this entire western country was at first one vast, unsettled region, the land belonging to the central government. This land was given to homesteaders in order to encourage settlement. A great deal of it, too, was given to the first railroads to encourage railroad building. But until this public land came under some sort of individual ownership, it belonged to the government. There are many millions of acres of lands, particularly in mountainous regions, which can never be valuable as homesteads,

so, in order to protect such lands, the government organized the Forest Service. These timbered lands belonging to the national government are divided into districts known as national forests. Each of these national forests is in charge of a supervisor and a force of rangers. Their duties are, to watch for and fight forest fires; to supervise sales of timber; to see that campers and others obey the fish and game laws of the state; to regulate the grazing of sheep and cattle; to build roads and trails, and in other ways to protect this public property.

There are seventeen national forests in Colorado, with a total of thirteen million acres, or nearly one-fifth the total area of the state. In these national forests is found much of the finest scenery in Colorado. Here, too, are found the finest fishing and hunting. The national forest officers, in coöperation with the Colorado Fish and Game Commission, stock the streams and lakes with millions of young fish every year. Many thousands of travelers visit these national forests of Colorado every year. Some enjoy camping, and others put up at hotels in towns in or near the forests. Others, who wish to establish permanent quarters, are allowed to lease summer home sites, on which they may build cabins.

Among some of the great natural features of sublimity and beauty in these national forests are Rabbit Ears Pass in Routt National Forest, Monarch and Grand lakes in the Arapahoe National Forest, and in the Colorado National Forest, Arapahoe Glacier — one of the few "live" glaciers in the Rocky Mountains. Trappers Lake, one of the greatest scenic and fishing resorts in the West, is located in the White River National Forest. This lake is one and one-half miles long and

three-quarters of a mile wide, and was named by trappers in the early days of Colorado's history. Holy Cross National Forest was named for the Mount of the Holy Cross, on the side of which peak in summer months can be seen an immense cross of snow, lodged in great canyons which take that form. Another of the many attractions of this forest is Hanging Lake, only one mile in a straight line from Glenwood Springs, although about twelve miles away by automobile road. This lake is on the edge of a cliff, or precipice, over which the water flows. The rim of the lake was built up by mineral deposits from springs which feed this body of water. There are many beautiful cascades and terraces here, especially Bridal Veil Falls, which is eighty feet high — a thin, filmy sheet of water suggesting a veil. Twin Lakes, a long-celebrated resort, is in the Leadville National Forest. In this forest also are Mount Elbert and Mount Massive, the highest peaks in the state. In Pike National Forest, which is easily reached from Colorado Springs and Denver, is Pikes Peak, and here, too, are five other peaks over fourteen thousand feet high and twelve peaks more than ten thousand feet high.

The Battlement National Forest, in western Colorado, includes Grand Mesa, one of the most remarkable resort regions in the West. On the Grand Mesa, in beautifully wooded surroundings, are hundreds of lakes in deep, basin-like cavities which were formed by volcanic eruptions. The lakes abound in fish, and the scenery is as fine as can be found anywhere in Colorado. This region can be reached by automobile from Grand Junction, Delta, Glenwood Springs, and other points along the Colorado and Gunnison rivers, and many camps and

resorts have sprung up beside these once inaccessible lakes.

In Sopris National Forest is to be found Mount Sopris,

CURECANTI NEEDLE

one of the most majestic peaks of the state. One of Colorado's most beautiful lakes, Snowmass Lake, is located here, at a height of 13,970 feet above sea level.

The Gunnison, one of the few celebrated trout streams of the world, is located in Gunnison County. Below the fishing waters on this stream is the Black Canyon of the Gunnison, a narrow, awe-inspiring cleft in the rocks, barely wide enough for the Gunnison River and the tracks of the Denver & Rio Grande Western Railroad. At the head of this gorge is Curecanti Needle, a spire of rock which looks like a part of some great cathedral.

Uncompahgre National Forest contains some of the mightiest mountains in the San Juan range. Chief of these is Mount Uncompahgre, from which one can look into the four states of Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Arizona. Beautiful cascades and canyons abound, and this part of the state is notable for the red coloring which gave Colorado its name.

On Mount Shavano, one of the great peaks in Cochetopa National Forest, is a snow formation known as the Angel of Shavano. Here the figure of an angel is distinctly outlined in snow, just as is the cross on the Mount of the Holy Cross.

San Isabel National Forest, which is easily reached from Pueblo and other places in southern Colorado, is a beautiful and impressive region. It includes the snow-capped peaks of the Sangre de Cristo range, the name of which means, in Spanish, "Blood of Christ," so called from the red effects caused by the brilliant sunsets reflected on the snow. The sky line of this range is of the rarest beauty. Among the many great peaks here are to be found Sierra Blanca, the third highest mountain in Colorado, and the celebrated Spanish Peaks which in early days formed a landmark for the trappers and other pioneers of this region.

Lizard Head Peak, so called from its resemblance to the head of a gigantic lizard raised above the plain, is a fea-

A VIEW IN SAN ISABEL NATIONAL FOREST
In the background may be seen the wonderful Sangre de Cristo Range

ture of Montezuma National Forest in the southwestern part of the state. In the Durango National Forest are the La Plata, San Juan, and Needle mountains, several over fourteen thousand feet high. Among the notable peaks in the Rio Grande National Forest are San Luis Peak, rising over fourteen thousand feet, and Rio Grande Pyramid Peak, which is like a pyramid in form and appears the same from every point of view. The San Juan National Forest contains Pagosa Peak and Treasure Mountain, the latter peak taking its name from an old legend to the effect that on the mountainside is buried a

rich treasure, near three spruce trees marked by mule shoes. No one has ever been able to find this treasure, though the trees, with the mule shoes blazed upon them, are near the top of the peak.

48. Great mountains in Colorado. Colorado has forty-two of the fifty-five named peaks of the United States, exclusive of Alaska, which exceed fourteen thousand feet in height. There are probably five more peaks in Colorado, according to the Colorado Mountain Club, which

LIZARD HEAD PEAK

remain unnamed. The highest peak in the United States proper is Mount Whitney, California, which is 14,501 feet

above sea level. According to the U. S. Geological Survey, Mount Elbert, Colorado, ranks as the second peak in height, with 14,420 feet; Mount Rainier, Washington, is third, with 14,408 feet, and Mount Massive, Colorado, is fourth, with 14,404 feet. Blanca Peak, Colorado, ranks fifth in the United States, with 14,390 feet.

HEIGHTS OF COLORADO PEAKS

Most of the measurements given in this table are in accordance with the reports of the U. S. Geological Survey.

	Mountain	Altitude	Authority	Range	County
1.	Mount Elbert	14,420	U. S. G. S.	Sawatch	Lake
2.	Mount Massive	14,404	U. S. G. S.	Sawatch	Lake
3.	Blanca Peak	14,390	U. S. G. S.	Sangre de Cristo	Huerfano, Costilla, Alamosa
4.	Mount Harvard	14,375	Hayden	Sawatch	Chaffee
5.	Grays Peak	14,341	Hayden	Front	Summit, Clear Creek
6.	Torreys Peak	14,336	Hayden	Front	Summit, Clear Creek
7.	LaPlata Peak	14,332	U. S. G. S.	Sawatch	Chaffee
8.	Uncompahgre Pk.	14,306	U. S. G. S.	San Juan	Hinsdale
9.	Mount Lincoln	14,276	Colo. G. S.	Mosquito	Park
10.	Mount Evans	14,260	U. S. G. S.	Front	Clear Creek
11.	Castle Peak	14,259	U. S. G. S.	Elk Mts.	Pitkin, Gunnison
12.	Quandary Peak	14,256	U. S. G. S.	Park	Summit
13.	Longs Peak	14,255	C. A. C.	Front	Boulder
14.	Mount Wilson	14,250	U. S. G. S.	San Miguel	Dolores
15.	Mount Antero	14,245	Hayden	Sawatch	Chaffee
16.	Mount Shavano	14,239	Hayden	Sawatch	Chaffee
17.	Crestone Peak	14,233	Hayden	Sangre de Cristo	Saguache, Custer
18.	Mount Cameron	14,233	Colo. G. S.	Mosquito	Park
19.	Mount Princeton	14,196	Hayden	Sawatch	Chaffee
20.	Mount Yale	14,187	Hayden	Sawatch	Chaffee
21.	Old Baldy Peak	14,176	Hayden	Sangre de Cristo	Costilla
22.	Mount Bross	14,163	Colo. G. S.	Mosquito	Park
23.	San Luis Peak	14,149	U. S. G. S.	La Garita	Saguache
24.	Mount Sneffles	14,143	U. S. G. S.	San Juan	Ouray
25.	Maroon Peak	14,126	U. S. G. S.	Elk Mts.	Pitkin
26.	Pikes Peak	14,110	U. S. G. S.	Front	El Paso
27.	Kit Carson Peak	14,100	Hayden	Sangre de Cristo	Saguache, Custer
28.	Mount Windom	14,084	U. S. G. S.	Needle Mts.	La Plata
29.	Mount Eolus	14,079	U. S. G. S.	Needle Mts.	La Plata
30.	Culebra Peak	14,069	Hayden	Culebra	Las Animas, Costilla La Plata
31.	Sunlight Peak	14,053	U. S. G. S.	Needle Mts.	La Plata
32.	Red Cloud	14,050	U. S. G. S.	San Juan	Hinsdale
33.	Mount Bierstadt	14,046	U. S. G. S.	Front	Clear Creek
34.	Mount Sherman	14,038	U. S. G. S.	Mosquito	Park
35.	Stewart Peak	14,032	Hayden	Sawatch	Saguache
36.	Wilson Peak	14,026	U. S. G. S.	San Miguel	San Miguel
37.	Wetterhorn Peak	14,020	U. S. G. S.	San Juan	Ouray, Hinsdale
38.	Grizzly Peak	14,020	U. S. G. S.	Sawatch	Pitkin, Chaffee
39.	Sunshine Peak	14,018	U. S. G. S.	San Juan	Hinsdale
40.	Handies Peak	14,008	U. S. G. S.	San Juan	Hinsdale
41.	Mount Democrat	14,000	Colo. G. S.	Mosquito	Park, Lake
42.	Pyramid Peak	14,000	U. S. G. S.	Elk Mts.	Pitkin

49. Trees and highways. The trees of Colorado are mainly coniferous — that is, belonging to the cone-bearing or evergreen variety. The yellow pine, lodgepole pine, Douglas fir, Engelmann spruce, and blue spruce are chief among those used in commerce. Cottonwood, birch, maple, alder, and scrub oak are the principal hardwoods found at lower levels. The scrub oak gives much of the beautiful green with which great stretches of the foothills country are covered. Among the dark trees at higher levels the quaking aspen, with its white bark and silver leaves which turn yellow in the autumn, offers constant contrast and adds much to the beauty of mountain scenes.

The trees in the Colorado mountains grow in zones, or belts, according to altitude. The lowest, or woodland belt, contains the low, bushy trees; the yellow-pine belt is between 6,500 and 8,000 feet; the Douglas-fir belt is between 8,000 and 9,500 feet; and the Engelmann-spruce belt is between 9,500 feet and 11,500 feet, or timber line, above which there are no trees, though a great variety of brilliantly colored wild flowers will be found here.

As Colorado's forests are of soft woods they are liable to destruction by forest fires. In order to prevent such fires, lookout stations have been established at various points in the Colorado forests. With powerful field glasses, lookouts are constantly on watch during the summer months, watching for the tiny column of smoke that tells of the beginning of a forest fire. By means of maps and specially designed instruments, the exact location of the fire can be determined. The nearest ranger station, or supervisor's headquarters, is notified, and a fire-fighting crew is rushed to the scene. If the fire is a severe one, help is summoned from farms and towns.

By cutting down trees, clearing away undergrowth, and sometimes by digging ditches, the fire can be checked. Fire-fighting tools are stored at convenient places in the forests. Many forest fires are started by careless campers who leave fires burning. It should be the rule of anyone camping in our western forests to see that the camp fire is entirely out when moving to another camp site.

Colorado's greatest development as a tourist state came with the growth in popularity of the automobile. With this cheap and easy means of travel provided, the people of the middle western and eastern seaboard states began turning to Colorado to see for themselves the scenic beauties and to enjoy the fine climate which descriptive writers had been extolling for years. Thousands of automobiles now come up the Arkansas valley, over the trail that was traveled by Pike and the Santa Fé caravans, over the route from Julesburg which the mail riders used to travel at breakneck speed, and along the Smoky Hill and other old stage routes where the coaches were sometimes in danger from buffalo stampedes.

Today we have different names for the routes of travel which have been opened up by the automobile. In Colorado there are such celebrated automobile roads as the Rainbow Trail, Old Spanish Trail, Durango-Silverton-Ouray Highway, Rangeley Highway, and North and South Highway—all scenic roads. Certain portions of some of these highways cost more per mile to build than did many railroads. The Victory Highway enters Colorado through prosperous farming districts, and crosses the mountains through the Denver mountain parks system across Middle Park, across Rabbit Ears Pass to Steamboat Springs and Craig to Salt Lake. The Pikes

Peak Ocean-to-Ocean Highway follows the historic Ute Trail across the state out of Colorado Springs. The old

IN UTE PASS ON THE PIKES PEAK OCEAN-TO-OCEAN HIGHWAY
Courtesy of the Colorado Springs Chamber of Commerce

Santa Fé Trail and National Old Trails road skirt the southern part of Colorado. The National Roosevelt-Midland Trail, the Detroit, Lincoln, Denver, and

Colorado-to-Gulf highways draw thousands from the South and East, and so also does a branch of the Lincoln Highway to the north. Colorado's national parks are linked with other important scenic preserves in a great Park-to-Park Highway.

In caring for automobile tourists, Colorado has not only built many hotels and lodges, but most Colorado cities and towns have set aside free camp grounds, where many automobiles and tents are to be seen during the greater part of the year. Every summer hundreds of thousands of tourists now turn to Colorado for rest and recreation, motoring or mountain climbing at the scenic resorts, or fishing and hunting in those parts of the state which appeal especially to the sportsman.

50. Mineral springs and health resorts. Colorado has approximately one thousand mineral springs, of varying content and temperature. There are many cold springs; the one of highest temperature is the Hortense spring, near Mount Princeton in Chaffee County, with a temperature of 183 degrees Fahrenheit. The principal group springs of high medicinal qualities are: Idaho Springs, Manitou Springs, Hot Sulphur Springs, Steamboat Springs, Ouray Springs, Glenwood Springs, Poncha Springs, Buena Vista Springs, Cebolla Springs, Waunita Springs, Trimble Springs, Wagon Wheel Gap Springs, Cañon City Springs, Golden Springs, Pueblo Springs, and Eldorado Springs.

At a number of these places health resorts of international fame have been established. Some of the springs, such as Glenwood, Pagosa, and Steamboat, are so large that immense pools are formed, which afford unique bathing privileges. Nearly all of these mineral springs were known to the Indians, various tribes

flocking to them and looking upon the curative properties of the waters as a gift from the Indian god, Manitou.

POOL OF HOT WATER AT GLENWOOD SPRINGS

51. Wild animals and flowers. Many varieties of wild animals are still to be found in Colorado, though not in such numbers as in the days of the pioneers when the rifle was depended on to furnish meat for the table. The buffalo has disappeared from the state, with the exception of a few specimens in Denver's parks. A few antelope are still to be found on the plains, but these are protected by law, as are also the mountain sheep and beaver. Deer and elk are found in the mountains. They are protected except at certain times when a limited number may be killed. In the national parks they are always protected, as well as other wild animals except

the predatory species, and the Forest Service has established game refuges where no hunting is permitted.

ROCKY MOUNTAIN SHEEP

Among the predatory animals bear, mountain lions, lynxes, foxes, bobcats, coyotes, and wolves are not protected and may be hunted at any time.

The principal fishing in Colorado is for trout which abound in the mountain streams and lakes. Black bass are to be found in lakes on the plains, and grayling in some of the mountain streams. The native trout, which was found here in early days is being supplanted by the rainbow and eastern brook varieties.

Wild flowers are to be found in great profusion in Colorado. Owing to the extreme changes in altitude, many varieties are found. In fact, anyone making a trip from the plains of eastern Colorado to the mountain heights above timber line will find about as many

varieties of flowers as if he had traveled from the borders of Colorado through the northern states and Canada to the Arctic zone. There are three thousand varieties of wild flowers in the state, and the Colorado Mountain Club and other organizations are doing much to protect both flowers and trees by such appeals as the following:

"A good woodsman is a fellow you would want to go camping with — again. That kind of a fellow always leaves his camp site in better condition than he found it. He burns the rubbish, buries the cans, and puts out the fire so that it *stays out.* No forest fire marks his trail. He uses a camera instead of a gun. All the wild creatures that crawl, fly, or run are his friends instead of his prey.

"He picks few flowers, and never pulls them up by the roots. He never chops down a tree unless he has a mighty good reason for it.

"Remember, you are not the first over the trail. Leave the pleasant places along the way just as pleasant for those who follow you."

The state flower of Colorado is the columbine, which is found in the Rocky Mountains from Canada to Mexico but which attains its greatest beauty in Colorado. On Arbor Day, 1891, the school children of the state, by vote, chose the blue columbine as the state flower. This flower received nearly twice as many votes as all other flowers combined. The state legislature in 1899 designated the "white and lavender" columbine as the state flower, but the blue flower chosen by the school children is recognized as the popular choice. Indeed, the legislature merely intended to legalize the choice made by the children. The columbine is found in blue, lavender, or pure white. Its name is derived from *columba*, the

dove. Says Lloyd Shaw, in his history of the derivation of the name:

"Pull off one of the petals and its two adjoining sepals, and you will behold a dove, with expanded wings. Others tell us that if you look into the cup of the flower you will see in the nectaries the heads of five doves, drinking from a central dish. *Aquilegia coerulea*, the scientists have named it. They, too, fancy a resemblance to a bird. But what a different bird do they see in the blossoms! It is *aquila*, the eagle, they see in those long spurs, the eagle of our high mountains, an eagle clothed in the cerulean blues of our sky."

The Colorado state tree is the Colorado blue spruce (*Picea pungens*), adopted by vote of the school children on Arbor Day, April 15, 1922.

With so many wonders of nature at their doors, the children of Colorado are indeed fortunate. They have an unequaled opportunity to make themselves familiar with the names and peculiarities of a vast number of wild flowers and trees and to study many kinds of wild animals in their native haunts. Then, too, living in the "Mountain State" of the nation, they should familiarize themselves with the names and altitudes of the principal mountain peaks of Colorado, and with the names and characteristics of the principal streams. People from a distance are glad of the opportunity to study and enjoy outdoor Colorado for a few days, or at the most a few weeks, in the summer. But those who live here should study this wonderland which will always be an inspiration to naturalists and descriptive writers.

CHAPTER XII

STATEHOOD AND LATER PROGRESS

COLORADO BECOMES THE "CENTENNIAL STATE," WITH DENVER THE CAPITAL

There is a mother, legend runs,
Of mothers quite the best,
Who boasts ten million sturdy sons
'Twixt plain and mountain crest;
She gives of wealth a goodly store,
She gives abounding health—and more,
She opens wide contentment's door;
Her name is Mother West.

52. Colorado makes rapid growth. After Colorado had shown that it was strong enough to be separated from Kansas and to stand alone as a territory, the people began talking about statehood. The growth of the new territory was rapid. As we show in another chapter, the live-stock industry was bringing much wealth to Colorado. Farming, too, was beginning to make headway. People were no longer wholly dependent upon the mines for a living, though mining was the leading industry and the one that virtually fed all other industries at that time.

As a pleasure resort Colorado was becoming famous, in Europe as well as in this country. Sir George Gore, a British nobleman, had visited Colorado in the course of an extended hunting expedition in very early days, his visit being confined to the northwestern part of the

state. In 1872 the Russian Grand Duke Alexis arrived in Colorado, with General Philip Sheridan and his staff. Under the leadership of William F. Cody ("Buffalo Bill"), the Grand Duke killed many buffalo on the plains of eastern Colorado.

Professor F. V. Hayden, of the Geological Survey, made an extended and scientific examination of a part of Colorado, and his official report, which told of the mineral wealth still awaiting discovery in this state, did much to help mining. And Professor Hayden's reports on Colorado's scenery did a great deal to direct the attention of travelers to this territory instead of to Europe.

We have told in a previous chapter how John Evans was appointed governor following Governor Gilpin's rightful but much criticized acts in paying for the formation of a Colorado military force. Governor Evans was succeeded in 1865 by Alexander Cummings, who was appointed by President Johnson. Two years later A. C. Hunt was appointed governor by President Johnson. In 1869 Governor Edward H. McCook was appointed by President Grant. In 1873 President Grant appointed Governor Elbert, who was removed from office, with other territorial officers, in 1874, Governor McCook being reappointed. There was a protest against this reappointment, and in 1875, with Colorado on the verge of statehood, President Grant appointed John L. Routt, one of the most active and best known governors Colorado has had. Governor Routt, for whom Routt County is named, had been in the government service in the East, and was in the Postoffice Department when he was appointed to the governorship in Colorado. He took

up mining in Leadville and made a fortune there, and was interested for many years in the general upbuilding of the state.

Colorado held a state constitutional convention in March, 1876. On the following July 1, the proposed constitution was favorably voted on. The territory returned a large majority for statehood (15,443 for; 4,062 against), and the Fourth of July was made a day of celebration. August 1, President Grant issued a proclamation declaring Colorado a state of the Union—the thirty-ninth to be admitted. Since that time August 1 has been known locally as "Colorado Day." Colorado is called the "Centennial State" because 1876, the year of its admission to statehood, was also the year of the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, held in celebration of the hundredth year of American independence. The whole nation rejoiced with Colorado at the admission of this new and vigorous young state, and all eyes were turned upon the first officers chosen. For the first time the people of Colorado had the right to choose their own governor, and they responded by electing Governor Routt.

The population of Colorado at the time of its admission to statehood was one hundred and thirty-five thousand. Homes had been established, and there were very nearly as many women in the state as men. In the early days of the territorial government there were very few women.

The new state received five hundred thousand acres of government land, besides lands for the erection of public buildings and schools. Governor Routt and members of the legislature immediately adopted plans

for safeguarding these public lands, which had been wasted in other states previously admitted. Colorado soon began to free itself from debt and to reduce state taxes.

The Colorado of today is made up of several purchases and concessions acquired at various times by the United States. The present boundaries of the state are the thirty-seventh and forty-first parallels of north latitude and the twenty-fifth and thirty-second degrees of longitude west from Washington. The east and west boundary lines usually given are meridians 102 and 109 west from Greenwich, though actually the boundaries are a few miles west of those meridians.

The northeastern part of the state, north of the Arkansas River, was acquired from France by the Louisiana Purchase. The western boundary was at that time left in doubt, but was defined in the treaty of 1819 with Spain. According to this treaty, the portion of Colorado acquired by the Louisiana Purchase was north of the Arkansas River and east of the meridian at the source of that river.

By the treaty of 1848, after the Mexican War, Mexico surrendered to the United States for fifteen million dollars all the region now included in California, Nevada, Utah, and Arizona, with part of New Mexico, Colorado, and Wyoming. That part of Colorado west of the Rocky Mountains became a part of Utah, which was organized in 1850. Texas in 1850 sold to the United States all the land outside her present boundaries. In this purchase Colorado secured the land bounded on the north and east by the Arkansas River and on the southwest by the Rio Grande.

At the time of the gold excitement in Colorado, as we have already shown, the French cession was known as parts of the territories of Kansas and Nebraska, which were organized in 1854. The part of Colorado acquired by the Louisiana Purchase had been a part of the territory of Louisiana. After the admission of the state of Louisiana in 1812, the rest of the Louisiana Purchase became Missouri Territory. Missouri was admitted to the Union in 1821, but this part of the Louisiana Purchase was still known as Missouri until the organization of Kansas and Nebraska.

The constitution of the state of Colorado is similar in its main points to the constitutions of other states. In it the people of the state declare the rights of individuals. They also establish a government and declare the state constitution to be the supreme law, subject to the Constitution of the United States. The constitution at first consisted of a preamble, nineteen articles, and a schedule. Three articles have since been added, and several amendments to articles have been made.

The new state retained the territorial seal of Colorado, substituting "State of Colorado, 1876," for the original legend. The seal as adopted by the territory of Colorado, subject to the changes which we have mentioned after Colorado's admission to statehood, is an heraldic shield, bearing upon a red ground three snow-capped mountains above surrounding clouds. Upon the lower part of the shield, upon a golden ground, is a miner's badge; as a crest above the shield is the eye of God, the golden rays proceeding from the lines of a triangle. Below the crest and above the shield, as a scroll, appear the Roman fasces, bearing on a band of red, white, and blue the words

"Union and Constitution." Below the whole is the Latin motto, *Nil Sine Numine* (Nothing without God). The whole is surrounded by the words now reading "State of Colorado, 1876."

53. How Colorado is governed. The executive department of the state of Colorado consists of a governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, auditor, treasurer, attorney-general, and superintendent of public instruction. These hold office for two years beginning the second Tuesday in January immediately following their election. The minimum age requirement for governor, lieutenant governor, or superintendent of public instruction is thirty years; for the other offices, twenty-five. The governor nominates, and with the consent of the senate appoints, all state officers. He fills offices in the executive department, outside of the post of lieutenant governor, when these become vacant through death. He also has the power to grant reprieves, commutations, and pardons, after conviction, for all offenses except treason or impeachment. The governor may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the general assembly by proclamation. The governor has power to disapprove any item or items of any bill. If he disapproves, or vetoes, a bill, it requires a two-thirds vote of the general assembly to pass such bill over his veto.

The lieutenant governor presides over the senate. In case of the death of the governor, the lieutenant governor fills the chief executive's office. The auditor and treasurer are not eligible for those offices at next succeeding elections.

In 1876, when Colorado was admitted to the Union, the state was entitled to two senators, one congressman,

THE CAPITOL AT DENVER

and three presidential electors. The number of congressmen has now been increased to four, in proportion to the gain in population.

Denver was made the permanent capital of the state by popular vote on November 8, 1881. The constitution had left this matter open for settlement by the people. In the meantime Denver had been made the temporary seat of government. We have told of efforts to change the capital to other cities, and how it actually was transferred to Colorado City and to Golden. In order to settle the matter for all time, the legislature at the first opportunity submitted the question to the people, and the vote was as follows: Denver, 30,248; Pueblo, 6,047; Colorado Springs, 4,790; Cañon City, 2,788, with 1,600 votes scattered among other cities.

Two lots on the present "capitol hill" in Denver had been deeded for a capitol site, the donor being Henry C. Brown. In 1883 the board of capitol managers, which had been formed, bought enough land for one hundred thousand dollars to complete the Colorado capitol site as we know it today. The legislature voted for a building "not to exceed a million dollars" in cost. Gunnison County granite was used in the building, which is conceded to be one of the handsomest of state capitols. It actually cost $3,400,000, and was completed in 1894.

New counties were created at various times during the years of statehood. State departments were created to look after the mining, agricultural, live-stock, manufacturing, and other industries of the state, and to preserve the fish and game. State institutions were created. By act of the territorial legislature of 1861, the State University was incorporated, and its location was fixed

at Boulder. Citizens of Boulder later gave land and cash to help along the institution. The first legislature

THE TOWN OF BOULDER IN 1866
The city, organized in 1871, has a fine location and is a flourishing educational and commercial center

of the state made provision for a tax levy of one-fifth of a mill upon all property in the state to support the State University. In September, 1877, the university was formally opened. At various times appropriations have been made for buildings and additional grounds, until the State University now ranks with the best state institutions of learning in the country.

The first state legislature also made provision for the support of the Colorado State Agricultural College, located at Fort Collins. The college teaches scientific agriculture in all its branches, as well as giving general instruction along very broad lines, thus assuring a

rounded education to its graduates. Special attention is given to the problems which confront Colorado farmers. The State Agricultural College also maintains experiment stations, and is in constant touch with the farmers of the state through extension work. Boys' and girls' club work is maintained, and the college has grown to be recognized as one of the most progressive and useful institutions of its kind. The Fort Lewis School of Agriculture, in La Plata County, is a branch of the agricultural college.

54. Growth of schools in the state. The first school in Colorado was opened in Auraria, later Denver, in 1859, with thirteen children, including two half-breed Indians. The first legislative assembly, in 1861, provided for a territorial superintendent of public schools. In 1862 a law was passed providing that one claim on each new mineral lode be set apart for the benefit of the Colorado public schools. This law did not provide the expected revenue, and as the territory grew the schools were supported by ordinary taxation methods.

In 1876, when the state constitution was adopted, Colorado's schools were put on a firm foundation. Much of the credit for this belongs to Aaron Gove, who was chosen superintendent of schools in Denver in 1874, but who worked for the benefit of the schools of the entire state. Mr. Gove was largely responsible for the constitutional provision relating to public education. Against much opposition he succeeded in establishing high-school grades in Colorado.

In recent years Colorado has been among the leading states in the improvement of rural-school conditions, chiefly through the building of consolidated schools.

Standardization, which means the giving of credits for the best records in school building and equipment, and

FIRST SCHOOLHOUSE BUILT IN COLORADO
This was erected at Boulder in 1860

also for the best teaching, has done much to improve school conditions generally.

One of the outstanding educational features in Denver is the Opportunity School, which was established by the late Carlos M. Cole, superintendent of schools. Miss Emily Griffith has been at the head of this school since its beginning, and she is chiefly responsible for its success. She has built up a school which has reached thousands who otherwise would have received little or no benefit from education. This school has no age limit, young and old receiving its benefits as needed. It has no regular course of instruction, but practical education is given

according to each person's needs. Thousands of pupils of all ages have taken the practical courses offered by this school, which was the first of its kind in the country, and which has been described in the leading magazines as blazing a new trail in education.

The University of Denver was originally Colorado Seminary, which was given a charter by the territorial legislature in 1864. The University of Denver is now one of the well-known institutions of higher learning in the Rocky Mountain region. It is conducted under the auspices of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

Colorado College was established under Congregational auspices at Colorado Springs in 1874. It is one of the largest and most successful of privately endowed educational institutions in the West.

The importance of mining as an industry in Colorado led to the establishment of the Colorado State School of Mines at Golden in 1874. This is a technical school of the highest order, and thorough instruction is given in mining in all its forms. Graduates of the Colorado State School of Mines have for years been filling important positions in the mining industry throughout the world.

The State Normal School was located at Greeley and opened in 1890. Its name was later changed to the Colorado Teachers' College, and its aim is the preparation of teachers for their duties. The Western State Teachers' College is located at Gunnison. At Alamosa is the Adams State Normal School, named in honor of William Adams, state senator.

At Monte Vista is located the Soldiers' and Sailors' Home. It was established in 1889. The Institute for the Blind and Mute is located at Colorado Springs,

having been authorized by an act of the territorial legislature of Colorado as early as 1874.

The State Asylum for the Insane, established by act of the legislature in 1879, is at Pueblo. This is one of the best conducted and most generously supported public institutions of its kind. The State Industrial School for

THE COLLEGIATE RANGE NEAR BUENA VISTA.
At the left may be seen Mount Princeton, near the center Mount Yale, and at the right Mount Harvard

Boys at Golden was established in 1881. The State Industrial School for Girls is at Morrison. The State Home for Dependent and Neglected Children is in Denver. The State Reformatory is at Buena Vista.

The Colorado State Penitentiary is at Cañon City, having been established in 1868. Under Warden Thomas J. Tynan some notable changes have been made in the treatment of convicts. The parole system has been greatly extended, and under what is called the "honor system," convicts who have established a record for good behavior are allowed to work on the public highways of the state, without guards and without

chains. They are also permitted to work, without guards or chains, on the penitentiary farms. Under this system, many miles of good roads have been constructed in Colorado. The chief benefits claimed for this greater liberality in the treatment of convicts do not lie in the material gains to the state in the way of good roads and farm products, but in the bettered condition of the men, both mentally and physically, and their restoration to society as useful members.

Among the notable legislation passed by the general assembly of Colorado was that granting women the right to vote. This was done in 1893, Colorado being the second state to grant the right. Wyoming was first.

This victory did much to pave the way for similar legislation in other states, and eventually for the adoption of the national constitutional amendment giving women in the United States the right to vote. Before Colorado granted suffrage to women, however, there was much opposition to be overcome. A Woman Suffrage Society was organized in 1876, the year of Colorado's admission to statehood. This organization appealed to the constitutional convention. Though its main appeal was lost, it did secure a concession in giving women the right to vote for school board members. In this regard it is interesting to note that, on the occasion of a school election in Greeley, soon after the organization of that colony in 1869, the women colonists were permitted to vote.

55. Coming of woman suffrage. In Colorado's constitutional convention equal suffrage was defeated by a vote of twenty four to eight, but an amendment giving the general assembly the right to "extend the right of suffrage to persons not herein enumerated" was passed.

This left the way open to bring the matter of woman suffrage to a vote of the people, and in 1877 a vigorous campaign was launched on the question: "Shall the right of suffrage be extended to the women of Colorado?" Lucy Stone and other prominent national suffrage leaders addressed meetings in Colorado. The election stood ten thousand for suffrage and twenty thousand against.

In spite of this defeat, an active equal-suffrage organization was maintained in Colorado, and a long campaign of education was entered upon. In 1893 a bill providing that the question of woman suffrage be submitted to a vote of the people was presented in the general assembly. The bill passed the house by a small majority, but was given a two-thirds majority in the senate and was signed by Governor Waite.

Immediately the women of the state began to campaign in their own behalf. Speakers from the national suffrage organization were secured, and these, with local speakers, were sent to every part of the state to urge people to vote for the amendment giving women the right to vote. Most of the newspapers of Colorado came out editorially in favor of the suffrage amendment.

The election was closely contested, the vote for woman suffrage being 35,698; against 29,461. Governor Waite, as soon as the official vote was announced, issued a proclamation declaring that women had been given the right to vote on all questions in Colorado. Section I of the act which came into effect, reads as follows:

"That every female person shall be entitled to vote at all elections in the same manner in all respects as male persons are, or shall be entitled to vote by the constitution and laws of this state, and the same qualification as to

age, citizenship, and time of residence in the state, county, city, ward, and precinct, and all other qualifications required by law to entitle male persons to vote shall be required to entitle female persons to vote."

The first woman in the state to be registered as a voter was Mrs. John L. Routt, wife of Colorado's first statehood governor.

Many reform laws, a large number of which bettered the condition of their sex, were introduced and urged by women in the general assemblies immediately following the adoption of woman suffrage. Women were nominated for various offices, but at first met with defeat very generally. Mrs. Antoinette Hawley was a candidate for mayor of Denver on the prohibition ticket, and received five hundred votes, being defeated. The Republican party nominated three women for the legislature, and all were elected. These first women legislators in Colorado were Mrs. Frances S. Klock and Mrs. Carrie Cressingham of Denver, and Mrs. Carrie Clyde Holly of Pueblo. Other women were elected later on. At the second election following the adoption of woman suffrage, three women were elected to the general assembly on a combined populist, silver Republican, and Democratic ticket. These women were Mrs. Evangeline Heartz, Mrs. Martha A. B. Conine, and Mrs. Olive Butler, all from Denver. Two years later, three other women were sent to the general assembly—Dr. Mary F. Barry of Pueblo, and Mrs. Frances S. Lee and Mrs. Harriet G. R. Wright of Denver. Mrs. Heartz was returned to the thirteenth general assembly, and Mrs. Alice M. Ruble of Denver was the one woman elected to the legislature following. The fifteenth and sixteenth general assemblies were

without representation by women. In the seventeenth assembly Mrs. Alma V. Lafferty was in the House and in the eighteenth Mrs. Alma V. Lafferty, Mrs. Louise M. Kerwin, Mrs. Louise U. Jones, and Mrs. Agnes L. Riddle. Eastern newspapers contained many articles about Colorado's women legislators and about the keen interest Colorado women in general were taking in politics.

In the nineteenth general assembly the women elected their first state senator, Mrs. Helen Ring Robinson, a well-known Colorado writer. Mrs. Lee and Mrs. Riddle were returned to the House. Mrs. Robinson was returned to the Senate in the twentieth general assembly and Mrs. Heartz to the House. In the twentieth general assembly Mrs. Agnes L. Riddle, a farm woman of great good sense and most interesting personality, was elected to the Senate and Mrs. Heartz to the House.

The success or failure of women candidates in these campaigns was watched and commented on all over the country. The results showed that the women voters of Colorado exercised calm judgment at the polls. They refused to give support to women candidates merely because such candidates were women. Also they did not insist on women candidates working exclusively for measures which would affect the welfare of their sex. The women voters elected only the women who stood on the broadest political platforms, and this fact did much to ease the fears of those critics in outside states who were afraid that so radical an experiment in politics would disrupt the state. By the time the national suffrage amendment was passed, Colorado women voters were accustomed to thinking and voting for themselves on a

wide variety of political affairs. They had taken a much more active interest in politics than the women of the states which had preceded Colorado in granting suffrage. Denver was the first large city in which women were given the ballot. Consequently Colorado may well be called the "proving ground" of woman suffrage. Like the Colorado pioneers of old, the women of the state blazed the trail in politics so that the women of the entire nation might follow.

The establishment of a juvenile court in Denver was one of the notable reforms brought about through the influence of Colorado women. Before the establishment of this court, youthful offenders were tried in the ordinary course of affairs, with older and in many cases hardened criminals. Judge Ben B. Lindsey, the first juvenile court judge, who was still occupying that position at the time this work was written, conducted his court on the broadest and most humane principles. It was his theory that the business of the court was to correct rather than to punish the juvenile offender. Instead of being sent to jail for small offenses, boys were paroled "on honor." The court took a friendly personal interest in seeing that youthful offenders were put on the right road. Their names were kept out of the newspapers by act of legislation. The juvenile court as conducted by Judge Lindsey attracted world-wide attention, and it has been copied in many countries and is regarded as the one great model of its kind. Every time new legislation was needed to strengthen the court, the women of Denver rallied to its aid. Judge Lindsey was also largely responsible for the Mothers' Compensation Act, under which aid has been given to many families dependent entirely upon mothers for

support. This law was also strongly supported by the women of Colorado. In 1914 Colorado voted for statewide prohibition, this being another political victory for the women voters.

56. Silver panic and later prosperity. While Colorado was thus shaping its own affairs as best it could through the passing of needed laws, it was feeling the effects of great national and international movements and events. From 1880 to the early nineties Colorado went through a period of rapid development. This might be called an era of speculation. Values rose with great rapidity, and everything was seemingly at the height of prosperity when, in 1893, came a panic caused by the national act demonetizing silver. Or, in other words, the government refused to buy silver as it had been doing, in large quantities, for coinage purposes. This act worked a great hardship on Colorado, where the silver mines had been booming. Mines were now shut down, and entire mining camps were almost deserted. Denver and other cities felt the reaction, and business for a time was almost at a standstill. Then came discoveries of gold mines, and the cities became prosperous, only the camps which had depended entirely upon silver production being seriously hurt. In a way, this panic was not without good results, as it brought to a close the era of wild speculation and enabled Colorado to make a start toward a more substantial prosperity.

Colorado responded promptly when there was a call to arms at the outbreak of the Spanish-American War in 1898. This state raised one regiment of infantry, two troops of cavalry, and a battalion of artillery, a total of about one thousand and six hundred men. The First

Colorado entrained from Denver for San Francisco, where it embarked for the Philippines and took a prominent part in the capture of Manila on August 13.

The Colorado troops were kept in the Philippines after the capture of Manila, and assisted in the recapture of that city at the time of the insurrection led by Aguinaldo, the insurgent Filipino leader. Later Colorado soldiers took part in the warfare against Filipino guerrillas, fighting under difficult conditions owing to the heat in the jungles, the foe having every advantage in the thick forests. In July, 1899, after a most creditable record of service in the Philippines against the Spaniards and Filipino insurrectos, the Colorado troops returned home. Colonel Irving Hale of the First Colorado was appointed brigadier general of volunteers. A reception was held in Denver where, in front of the state capitol, the colors of the regiment were delivered to the governor of the state, Charles S. Thomas.

During its progress from the beginning of statehood, Colorado at times was visited by labor troubles which were so serious that they became veritable wars. In 1903, owing to the failure of the legislature to pass an eight-hour law, as provided in a constitutional amendment adopted the previous year, there were strikes in the smelting and reduction plants of Colorado. After the legislature had met in special session without agreeing on the terms of an eight-hour law, the managers of the companies voluntarily reduced working hours, the men accepting wages reduced in proportion.

One of the most serious strikes in Colorado occurred in the Cripple Creek district in the years 1903–4. Soldiers were stationed throughout the district to guard

the large mines. After the trouble had continued for months, thirteen men, part of non-union night shifts from adjoining mines, were blown up by a bomb and killed while waiting on the platform of the station at Independence. Rioting followed, several other men being shot or wounded. Adjutant-General Sherman M. Bell deported many miners, against whom no charges

TRINIDAD IN 1875

This town owes much of its prosperity to the development of the near-by coal fields

had been made. Some of these men were taken by train beyond the Kansas-Colorado line, where they were put off. Other deportations followed, and in addition many hundred persons left the district voluntarily. Responsibility for the blowing up of the men at the Independence station was never definitely established.

Serious strikes took place in the southern Colorado coal districts in 1903 and also in 1910 and 1913. When the strike of 1913 was called the striking miners, with their families, in some instances formed tent colonies,

the largest of these colonies being at Ludlow. The state troops were sent into the field and a series of battles took place, the most serious being at Ludlow, on April 20, 1914. At this time several women and children in the tent colony were suffocated when the camp was burned during an attack by the state militia. Normal conditions were not restored in the southern coal fields until federal troops were sent there. A government investigation followed, and both sides were blamed.

Wilbur F. Stone, summing up the results of strikes in Colorado, says in his history of the state: "The state of Colorado passed three laws which have an important bearing on the situation as it exists today. First, a law creating an industrial commission with large powers of mediation and investigation in relation to all industrial disputes; second, a workmen's compensation law; third, a law allowing the formation of mutual insurance companies for the purpose of insuring under the workmen's compensation act."

The Colorado Fuel & Iron Company has worked out a plan by which differences between employees and the company can be settled without recourse to the strike or lockout.

On April 6, 1917, the United States entered the war against Germany. In the selective draft, Colorado supplied about thirty-one thousand men, or approximately one per cent of the total American forces. Those who were not able to take active part in the fighting contributed their services in other ways. Colorado organizations and individuals eagerly took up the task of helping in every possible way to bring about victory for the allied cause. As a producer of wheat and sugar, Colorado

aided materially in supplying the most necessary foods, and the farmers of this state planted a greatly increased acreage of everything that was most necessary. Colorado subscribed liberally to the four Liberty Loans that were floated. The legislature in special session passed a two and a half million dollar bond issue to raise war funds that were deemed necessary. Millions of dollars in war savings stamps were sold. A large fund was raised for the Red Cross. The Y. M. C. A., the Knights of Columbus and the Salvation Army received generous support in their war enterprises.

Colorado soldiers took part in different phases of war activity. Those who went overseas were engaged in active service at Chateau-Thierry, Soissons, and the Argonne. They took part in the Aisne-Marne offensive and in the great drive which wiped out the St. Mihiel salient. Some Colorado men were in service in Siberia, and others, who had enlisted in the navy, took part in the work of clearing the sea of German submarines. A considerable number of Colorado men were in the army of occupation that remained in Germany after the signing of the Armistice on November 11, 1918.

CHAPTER XIII

INDUSTRIAL COLORADO

NATURAL RESOURCES LEAD TO GREAT BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT

Oh, thou, whose bounties never fail,
We are thy children, blest.

57. Advantages of Colorado's altitude and climate. If you will study the position of Colorado on a world map, or, better, on a globe, you will see that its location on the fortieth parallel of latitude should give this state about the same climate as that of Spain, the lower part of Italy, Turkey-in-Asia, and the upper part of China and central Japan. In our own country Colorado, judging merely by its position on the map, should have about the same climate as Kansas, Missouri, and the lower parts of Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and West Virginia.

As a matter of fact, however, Colorado's position on the map tells only a part of the story of its climate, because the state's altitude, or height above sea level, must also be considered. Akron, in eastern Colorado, is only 4,300 feet above sea level, while Kokomo in Summit County, has an altitude of 10,618 feet. It is estimated that one-seventh of Colorado is above ten thousand feet in altitude, and forty-two per cent of the state is about seven thousand feet above the level of the sea.

It quite naturally follows that these variations in altitude have a great effect on Colorado's climate. It is

possible to be caught in a severe snowstorm on top of one of Colorado's great mountain peaks in midsummer,

A RELIEF MAP OF COLORADO

while on the same day people at lower altitudes in the state might be experiencing the opposite extreme of heat.

At first the mountain range in Colorado was looked upon as a barrier and a general hindrance to industrial development, aside from its natural mineral resources. That was in the days when transportation was difficult. Modern engineering science has overcome the difficulties which were at first thought insurmountable, and mountain ranges are no longer looked upon as barriers to progress or hindrances to that social intercourse which makes a well-knit state. Automobile roads are now built over the steepest ranges in Colorado, offering no

very difficult grades. Over such roads, heavy loads can be carried. By the construction of tunnels, the steepest range can be penetrated by railroads. Thus the Rocky Mountains, which are at their highest in Colorado, and which Major Long in early days described as being of chief benefit as a barrier against the possible invasion of a foe from the west, really interpose no serious obstruction to the smoothly flowing streams of trade.

Engineering science having thus eliminated the mountains as obstacles to human progress, what do we find are the benefits to be derived from Colorado's great ranges of peaks? These benefits are many. In the matter of mineral deposits we have seen how Colorado's mountains proved an inexhaustible storehouse of treasure. It is mostly in the high mountains, as yet not worn down by erosion, that mineral deposits are recovered. While great mineral deposits may exist beneath the plains in level countries, their recovery would be a matter of great difficulty and expense. It is in the mountainous regions, where the mineral strata are in many cases actually exposed to the air and can be seen for miles — for example some of the great veins in the San Juan region — that mining can be most successfully carried on.

In agriculture, while it is true that the greatest amount of development must come in a plains region, it must be remembered that some of the most successful farming in the world is done in mountain valleys. This is especially true of fruit raising. In mountain valleys there is not so much danger from frosts in spring or fall as in level regions. Other trees also do well in mountain areas. A mountainous area has always been regarded as unexcelled for grazing, particularly for sheep.

We have shown in another chapter the great variety of trees growing on the slopes of the Colorado moun-

BLOSSOM TIME IN AN APPLE ORCHARD IN A MOUNTAIN VALLEY

tains. Lumbering, one of the greatest industries, is now generally restricted to mountain districts, as lumber growths on the plains have in most instances given way to agriculture. Under new methods of lumbering that have been introduced, largely through the influence of the Forest Service, this industry has been put on a more permanent basis than in early years, when there was much waste.

In the streams of Colorado are vast possibilities in water power. Nature, in Colorado's yard, has set up the greatest storehouse of hydro-electric power in the

GUNNISON DIVISION DAM AND GATES

The upper end of the six-mile tunnel starts from this point. Photograph furnished by U. S. Reclamation Service

world. This will be developed, undoubtedly, in future years. At present only one-sixth of the water power resources of this country are being used. A large percentage of the unused power is in Colorado. An example of what can be done in the development of water power is to be seen in the Uncompahgre valley. In the great Uncompahgre irrigation project, which is described in another chapter, water is taken from the Gunnison River, in the Black Canyon of the Gunnison, and is transferred, through a tunnel, to the Uncompahgre valley. While the main object of this transfer of water is irrigation, great possibilities for power are to be found in a series of dams, each of which is capable of developing many thousands of horse power in hydro-electric energy. This power would go to waste in the Black Canyon of the Gunnison, where the cliffs are so steep that the surveyors for the reclamation service worked at great risk to their lives. This hydro-electric energy is additional to the great natural storehouse of coal in Colorado which, according to the United States Geological Survey, is sufficient to supply the entire world for the next six hundred years at the present rate of consumption.

One of the chief benefits derived from the mountains is climate. It is generally accepted by those who have made a study of the subject that man is at his best in a climate which is frequently cooled, thus admitting a maximum of rest. Colorado's mountains, which add a touch of needed coolness to the summer nights thus tend to keep man in his best physical condition for industrial occupations. Persons who come to Colorado from lower altitudes often speak of the new energy they feel from day to day in this vitalizing atmosphere.

Man is affected marvelously by his physical surroundings. His ability to think and to do physical work both

DOWN STREAM END OF SIX-MILE TUNNEL IN UNCOMPAHGRE VALLEY
Photograph furnished by U. S. Reclamation Service

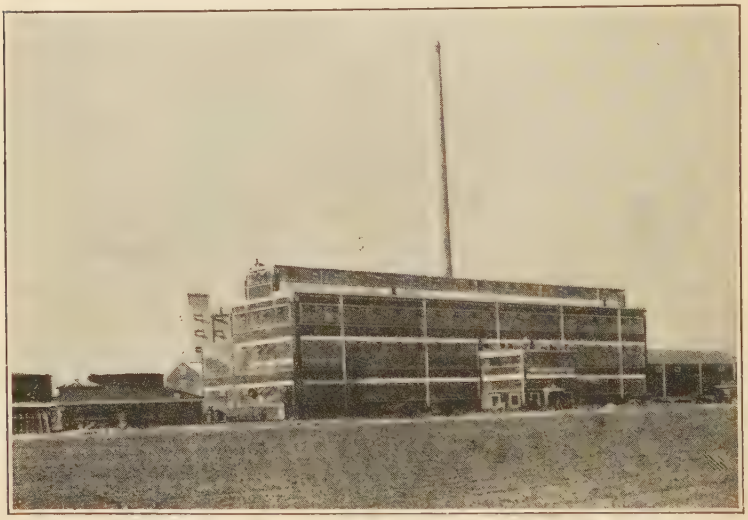
depends materially upon temperature. This is shown in the extremes of races that are native to the frigid and torrid zones. Industry in America, moreover is confined in the great industrial centers, to cities that have a mean annual temperature close to fifty degrees Fahrenheit. This is the point midway between the sixty degrees Fahrenheit at which man is capable of the greatest physical exertion, and the forty degrees Fahrenheit at which the human mind is most productive. Denver and Pueblo, Colorado's leading centers of industrial production, approximate this annual temperature, as do Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Cleveland, Detroit,

Indianapolis, and Chicago. Climate, therefore, must be looked upon as a great aid to Colorado's industrial development.

58. Industrial development of the West. The other aids to Colorado in industry, as we have shown, are power and raw materials. Let us consider what is produced, in agricultural and other products, in the vast territory west of the Mississippi River — in which territory Colorado occupies a most favorable position geographically. In this western territory are produced 53 per cent of the nation's corn, 75 per cent of its wheat, 80 per cent of its oats, 80 per cent of its sugar beets, and 61 per cent of its sugar. In live stock this territory of which Colorado is the center produces 73 per cent of the nation's sheep, 55 per cent of its hogs, 60 per cent of its horses, and 69 per cent of its cattle. Of the country's mineral products, this territory supplies 50 per cent of its copper, 58 per cent of its gold, and 100 per cent of its radium. Of the timber that is available for manufacture into lumber, this territory holds 78 per cent. Of the wool that is used in clothing the nation, 73 per cent comes out of this vast domain stretching from the Mississippi to the Pacific coast. Such is the store of raw materials on which the manufacturing centers of Colorado have to draw.

The growth of industrial power in the West has come about merely through the working of natural laws. At first, when it was sparsely populated, the West could do little more than send its raw materials elsewhere to be made up into finished products. But, as population increased, one industry after another was built to use the West's raw materials and to stop the waste in shipping such raw materials long distances. The complete

processes of the beet-sugar industry in Colorado form an excellent example of the economic use of raw material.



A BEET SUGAR FACTORY IN NORTH-CENTRAL COLORADO

The beets are raised within a short distance of each factory, cutting to a minimum the costly haul to market. The factory handles the raw product, thus grown at its very door, and changes it into sugar, the whole process being done with the least possible waste of labor and other expense.

The growth of cotton factories in the South is another example of this inevitable working of the law of economics. For many years all cotton goods were manufactured in the North, many miles from the fields where the cotton was grown. But now there is a constant growth of factories in the great cotton-producing sections. Were it not for its excess of population and its more favorable climate, it is likely that the supremacy

of the North would have been overcome, in this special economic instance, years ago.

The science of economics has progressed so far, and the forces that determine industrial centers are so well known, as to enable us to take a map of any country — China, for instance — and by intelligent study put our finger on the spots that will become the future industrial centers. This can be done by searching out where the principal raw materials are produced, where cheap and abundant power is available to drive machinery, where climatic conditions are most favorable to human well-being and greater productivity of labor, and where there is a market of high buying power, to absorb manufactured goods. Such a market is offered in the West. We have seen how, in the very early days in Colorado, the growth of the gold "diggings" offered the first market for the products of Colorado's farms. As these mining camps grew into towns, and as villages on the plains became large cities, the markets of the West were extended and its purchasing power greatly increased.

The rapid industrial development of the West would not have been possible had this part of the country been settled under different racial conditions. For a thousand years there has been a steady, westward sifting out of the most resolute and resourceful individuals of every generation. The first call of gold in the Far West took the strongest and best of the young manhood from New England and middle-western farmsteads and factories. These pioneers were not only strong of body, but were well educated and many of them were trained in the ways of successful business. We have seen how in Colorado they at once grasped social and political

problems — how they established their own courts and began to lay the foundations for statehood almost before a territorial organization had been formed. In the same way they took up the industrial problems that confronted them, and prepared to meet the need of factories for utilizing the raw materials that were so profusely at hand.

Lumber was the first Colorado product to find a market. It was the first thing needed to take the place of the tents in which the gold seekers lived during the first months of the Pikes Peak rush. The first sawmills, established on Cherry Creek and Clear Creek, were really the beginnings of organized industry in this state. According to the census of 1860, there were in the region now known as Colorado 163 blacksmiths, 542 carpenters and joiners, 4 coopers, 29 painters, and 30 stonecutters. Within a few years several small smelters and foundries had been started for the production of iron from Colorado ores. We have told about the starting of the first smelters in the gold region, for the recovery of gold and other metals from ores. As early as 1868 the fine clays in the vicinity of Golden were being used for the manufacture of pottery, tiles and fire brick. Today the pottery industry at Golden is flourishing still and on a larger scale. A very successful pottery works, making beautiful objects of art from Colorado clay, is located at Colorado Springs.

The people not only needed lumber and brick for the building of their houses in pioneer days, but flour was a prime necessity. Gristmills were put up in various parts of the state. These mills ran with power furnished by water wheels. They served a double purpose, making the first market for the Colorado wheat farmer, and the first means of providing the Colorado consumer with

flour economically produced within his own district. These gristmills were succeeded by larger and more

A SAWMILL IN ONE OF THE NATIONAL FORESTS
Photograph furnished by U. S. Forest Service

improved mills, and this flouring industry is now one of the largest in the state.

The first portable sawmill in the state was located at Laporte, in Larimer County, in 1863. Logs were cut in the canyon of the Cache la Poudre and were floated downstream to this mill to be converted into lumber.

As the towns in Colorado began to grow, there was a demand for building stone. Since the opening of these first quarries, various other kinds of stone have been found and used commercially. Many varieties of granite are quarried in various parts of the state. Sandstone is also widely distributed. Limestone is found in great quantities and in many localities. It is used chiefly for treating ores, in smelters and to purify beet sugar. Slates, lavas, and other forms of stone are quarried in various

parts of the state. A high grade of marble is found in Gunnison County, as is mentioned in another chapter.

With the coming of the railroads, manufacturing took on its first real growth in Colorado. In 1870, according to the United States Census, there were 256 manufacturing establishments in Colorado, the total value of manufactured products being $2,852,820. In 1880 there were 599 manufactories with a total value of products of $14,260,159. These early-day manufacturing statistics give an interesting sidelight on the lines of business which proved most profitable at that time. In 1880 there were several tent and awning manufactories. Every prospector in the mountains at that time required a tent, as well as mining supplies. This gave employment to many tent makers, blacksmiths, and foundry employees. The business of saddle making and the manufacture of harness and whips was one of the largest in the state; there were also many carriage and wagon shops. These lines of business, owing to changing conditions, have been succeeded by others which were not known at all in early days.

By 1924 the number of industries in the state had grown to nearly 2,600, with a total value of manufactured products of nearly $300,000,000.

Another good example of the economic use of material produced in the state is found in the slaughtering and packing-house industry which has grown to large proportions in Colorado. The advantages of preparing beef and other meat products for the market close to the field of production are apparent. Not only is the expense of a long haul cut down, but the loss of weight, which always occurs when animals are carried a great

distance by train, is overcome. Slaughtering and meat-packing establishments at Denver, Pueblo, and other manufacturing points employ more than 2,500 persons, with a payroll of over $4,000,000.

As Colorado is the chief railroad center of the Rocky Mountain region, the great railroad systems in this state have found it necessary to maintain large car-repair shops. The Burlington and Colorado & Southern system in 1923 completed machine shops in Denver which employed one thousand skilled mechanics.

Other important industries in Colorado include the production of roofing and building materials, macaroni products, paper and paper products, steel manufactures, garments, sirups, cosmetics, cigars, soda fountain and store fixtures, candy, butter, cakes, cheese, and condensed milk. The production of meal from alfalfa has grown to large proportions, and several alfalfa-meal factories are located in Colorado.

59. Denver and Pueblo industries. Denver is the leading industrial city in Colorado. Owing to the great variety of its industries, it ranks with the general manufacturing centers rather than with those which are dominated by one outstanding industry. This general nature of Denver's industry is in part due to its location at the crossroads of important railway lines, and because it is close to a rich agricultural and mining area. This strategic location has also made Denver one of the leading wholesale distributing centers of the country.

One of the best examples of successful manufacturing, through the use of the raw materials found in the region of which Colorado is the center, is at Pueblo, in the great plant of the Colorado Fuel & Iron Company. From a

small beginning this plant has grown to be one of the largest in the world. From 700,000 to 900,000 tons of iron ore are shipped to the plant annually, and during a good year the company's coal production is approximately 4,500,000 tons, or 3,000,000 pit cars of one and one-half tons each. These cars, if placed end to end,

A VIEW OF THE PUEBLO STEEL MILLS

would make a solid train from Trinidad to New York City and back again across the continent to San Francisco. Two million tons of coal a year go to the company's steel plant at Pueblo. At the Minnequa Steel Works, Pueblo, the company produces from 450,000 to 500,000 tons of finished steel annually, about sixty per cent of this product going into steel rails and fastenings for railroads. The company produces seven miles of new rails daily, or enough every year to extend from Pueblo to Philadelphia. Among the other things produced at the Pueblo steel

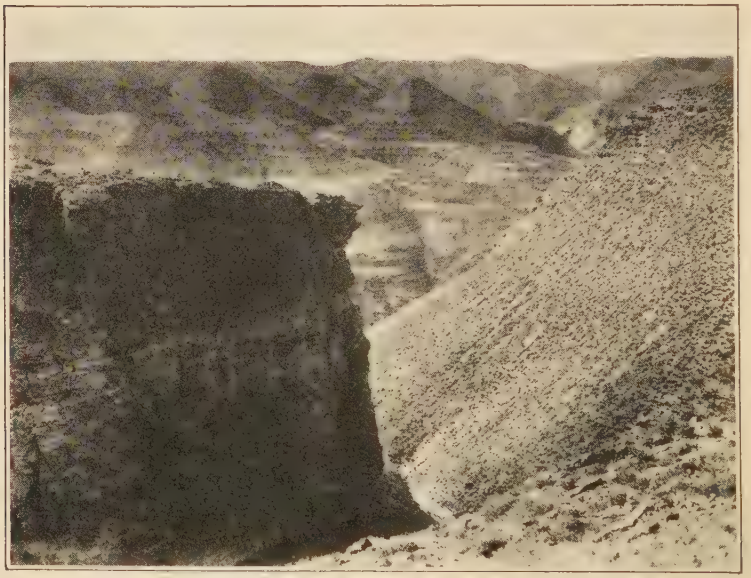
plant are pamphlet staples, strawberry box fasteners, milliners' frames for girls' and womens' hats, frames for florist designs, clotheslines, trellis wires, telephone and telegraph wire, hay-bale ties, wire gates, woven-wire fence, barbed wire, tacks, and spikes. The spikes run as large as two and one-half to the pound while the tacks are so small that many thousands are required to make a pound.

Another flourishing industry closely connected with the steel works is the manufacture of coke, used in the blast furnaces to reduce ore to pig iron. Millions of feet of gas are produced daily, forty per cent of this being used in by-products while the remainder is used in the furnaces of the steel works. During the Great War the by-products of the coke plant held third place for the recovery of TNT, an explosive. This great plant, with its varied products, forms perhaps the best example of the uses to which the natural resources of Colorado can be put in an industrial way.

60. Oil, rare metals, and coal. One of the state's greatest resources as yet undeveloped is oil shale. This shale, found in western Colorado in beds of varying thickness, consists of rock heavily impregnated with oil. Geologically the beds form a part of the Uinta Basin, which stretches from Colorado westward into Utah and northward into Wyoming. These beds contain millions of barrels of oil. This oil, extracted by distillation, could supply all possible needs of the world for many years. As yet, owing to the overproduction of oil from wells, there has been no real need for oil from shale.

Colorado is almost surrounded by oil-producing states, and it has been the opinion of geologists that oil in

large quantities will soon be produced here from wells. Since 1887 crude oil has been produced steadily in some



EXPOSED STRATUM OF OIL SHALE
From a photograph furnished by Hector McRae

districts, though not in large quantities. The main producing fields are in Fremont County, in and near the city of Florence. There has been some production in Boulder County and in Rio Blanco, Garfield, and Mesa counties. Good indications were found in a well sunk in Moffat County, near Craig, in 1923. In that year a heavy flow of natural gas was struck at a depth of 4,275 feet at Wellington, near Fort Collins, from 800 to 1,000 barrels of oil daily being sprayed in the natural gas, which attained a maximum flow of 82,000,000 cubic feet daily, until it was capped.

Other great natural resources in Colorado are found in the rare metal deposits in the southwestern part of the state. In a region including portions of San Miguel, Dolores, Mesa, and Montrose counties are found the largest deposits known of radium-, uranium-, vanadium-ore. This field was opened in 1899, when two French scientists, who had been furnished samples of a yellow ore discovered in Colorado, announced the discovery of a new mineral called carnotite. This ore proved to contain radium and uranium and to be associated with vanadium. Previously radium had been found in small deposits of pitchblende, another rare mineral, found in the mines of Gilpin County. The carnotite was more easily mined, however, the deposits generally being close to the surface. Reduction processes were worked out, and Colorado became a center of radium production.

A STREET SCENE IN TRINIDAD AS IT IS TODAY

Radium is used chiefly in hospitals in the treatment of cancer. There are vast deposits of this ore, but mining

A COAL TIPPLE IN NORTHWESTERN COLORADO
Photograph furnished by the Colorado and Utah Coal Co.

has not been active owing to discoveries of radium-bearing ore in the Congo. Various uses have been found for uranium, as in dyes, and vanadium is used in the tempering of steel, particularly in automobile factories.

Coal has always been one of Colorado's greatest natural resources, and its development has been merely started. Lignite and bituminous and anthracite coal are found in various parts of the state. Great beds of coal are known to exist in northwestern Colorado, in districts that have not yet been opened. It is possible, however, that these districts may some day become great mining centers especially since there is now easy transportation to the East.

Eastern Colorado is in several places underlaid with extensive strata of coal. Coal mining was carried on as early as 1864 in Boulder and Jefferson counties, the coal being taken from outcroppings at the surface. In southern Colorado coal was discovered in 1860 by settlers near Cañon City. Immense deposits of bituminous coal are mined in Las Animas and Huerfano counties. Trinidad and Walsenburg are the cities adjacent to these great coal fields. Most of the coal mined in Colorado by the Colorado Fuel & Iron Company is from this district, where the supply is estimated to be practically inexhaustible.

Colorado stood eighth among the coal-producing states In 1900. The Great War greatly stimulated this industry, and 1917 saw a production of 12,000,000 short tons, coal being mined in eighteen counties in the state, Las Animas County leading, followed by Huerfano, Fremont, and Routt counties. A report of the U. S. Geological Survey gives some interesting facts about Colorado coal fields:

"The fields of this state have been more thoroughly explored than those of any of the other states of the Rocky Mountain region, chiefly owing to the aggressive policy of the Colorado Fuel & Iron Company. This exploration has demonstrated the superiority of the Colorado coal fields over those of the other states of the Rocky Mountain region as to the size of the fields, their available tonnage, and the character of the coal itself."

In this brief review of Colorado's industries, attention has been paid chiefly to those lines of production which have to do with the utilization of the many raw materials found in this state and in adjoining western states. These raw materials, considered in connection with other advantages of climate, geographical location, and high quality of citizenship, give Colorado a great advantage, according to the laws of economics, in the race for industrial supremacy. Just how these advantages will be maintained is something which only the future can determine.

However, in view of its wonderful achievements, which have here been reviewed, and considering the heritage which the pioneers have left, both in a material and an inspirational way, there is no doubt that Colorado's future progress will be as soul-stirring as its progress in the past.

THE APPENDIX

A BIBLIOGRAPHY

BAGGS, MAE LACY. *Colorado, the Queen Jewel of the Rockies.*

BANCROFT, HUBERT H. *History of Nevada, Colorado, and Wyoming.*

BOWLES, SAMUEL. *Our New West.*

CAMPBELL, MARIUS ROBISON. *Guidebook of the Western United States. Part E. The Denver and Rio Grande Western Route.* Washington, Government Printing Office, 1922.

CHAPMAN, ARTHUR. *Out Where the West Begins, and Other Western Verses.*

CLAMPITT, JOHN W. *Echoes from the Rocky Mountains.*

CLEMENS, SAMUEL L. (Mark Twain). *Roughing it.* 2 volumes.

Colorado Board of Immigration. *The Story of Colorado.* Denver, 1917.

Colorado Board of Immigration. *Why Colorado Wants You.* Denver, 1917.

Colorado Board of Immigration. *Yearbook of the State of Colorado.* Denver.

Colorado University. *University of Colorado Historical Collections.* J. F. WILLARD, Editor. Boulder, 1918.

CONARD, HOWARD LOUIS. *"Uncle Dick" Wootton.*

Constitution of the State of Colorado, edited and indexed by FRANK H. H. ROBERTS. With Amendments.

FEWKES, JESSE WALTER. *Antiquities of the Mesa Verde National Park, Cliff Palace.* United States Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 51. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1911.

FEWKES, JESSE WALTER. *Antiquities of the Mesa Verde National Park, Spruce Tree House.* United States Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 41. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1909.

Fewkes, Jesse Walter. *A Prehistoric Mesa Verde Pueblo and Its People.* Smithsonian Institution, Annual Report, 1916. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1917.

Fewkes, Jesse Walter. *Prehistoric Villages, Castles, and Towers of Southwestern Colorado.* U. S. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 70. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1919.

Greeley, Horace. *An Overland Journey.* 1859.

Hall, Frank. *History of Colorado.*

Hatch, Dorus Reuben. *Civil Government of Colorado.*

Mills, Enos A. *The Rocky Mountain Wonderland.*

Mills, Enos A. *Wild Life on the Rockies.*

Morris, Earl H. *Parliamentary Account of the Antiquities of the Region between the Mancos and La Plata Rivers in Southwestern Colorado.* United States Bureau of American Ethnology, Report. Vol. 33, 1911–12. Washington, Government Printing Office.

Parkman, Francis. *Oregon Trail.*

Parsons, Eugene. *The History of Colorado.*

Parsons, Eugene. *The Making of Colorado.*

Richardson, Albert D. *Beyond the Mississippi.*

Smiley, Jerome P. *History of Denver.*

Stone, Wilbur Fisk, Editor. *History of Colorado.* 3 volumes.

Tonge, Thomas. *All about Colorado for Home-Seekers, Tourists, Investors, Health-Seekers.*

United States National Park Service. *General Information Regarding Mesa Verde National Park.* Washington, Government Printing Office, 1912–19. 8 volumes.

Whittaker, Milo L. *Pioneers and Pathbreakers of the Pueblo Region.*

PERIODICALS

Britt, A. "Colorado Discovered," *Outing,* LXXVI (May-June, 1920), 67–71, 135–143, 202–205.

Fewkes, J. W. "Ancient Remains in Colorado," *Scientific American,* CXXII (May 29, 1920), 598.

Jones, E. S. "Colorado, Two Generations," *Nation,* CXVI (May 16, 1923), 563–566.

Marshall, Thomas Maitland. "The Miner's Laws of Colorado." *American Historical Review* (April, 1920).

A PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY

The diacritical markings are those used in *Webster's New International Dictionary*. The pronunciations given follow the *New International Dictionary* as far as possible.

aboriginal (ăb'ō-rĭj'ĭ-năl)
Acoma (ä'kō-mä)
Aguinaldo (ä'gē-näl'dō)
Aisne-Marne (ân-märn)
Ajax (ā'jăks)
Alamosa (ăl'ȧ-mō'sȧ)
Albuquerque (ăl'bû-kûr'kē)
Alexis (ȧ-lĕk'sĭs)
Alvarado (ăl'vȧ-rā'dō)
amateur (ăm'ȧ-tûr'; ăm'ȧ-tụr)
Amethyst (ăm'ē-thĭst)
analyzed (ăn'ȧ-līzd)
Antero (ȧn-tā'rō)
antiquities (ăn-tĭk'wĭ-tĭz)
Apaches (ȧ-păch'ĕz; ȧ-pā'chāz)
aquila (ăk'wĭ-lȧ)
aquilegia coerulea (ā'kwĭ-lē'jĭ-ȧ sē-rōō'lē-ȧ)
Arapahoe (ȧ-răp'ȧ-hō)
archaeological (är'kē-ō-lŏj'ĭ-kăl)
Argonaut (är'gō-nôt)
Argonne (är'gŏn')
Arikaree (ȧ-rē'kȧ-rē: ȧ-rĭk'ȧ-rē)
armistice (är'mĭ-stĭs)
arquebus (är'kwē-bŭs)
assayed (ă-sād')
Auraria (äu-rā'rĭ ä)

Balboa (bäl-bō'ä)
balsam (bôl'sȧm)
barricaded (băr'ĭ-kād'ĕd)
bastion (bas'chŭn)
belligerent (bĕ-lĭj'ĕr-ĕnt)
Bierstadt (bēr'stät)
Bonaparte, Napoleon (bō'nȧ-part, nȧ-pō'lē-ŭn)
botanical (bŏ-tăn'ĭ-kăl)
bronco (brŏn'kō)
Bruyère, Fabree de la (bru'yâr', fȧ-brā' dē lȧ)
Buena Vista (bū'nȧ vĭs'tȧ)

Cabeza de Vaca (kä-bā'thä dā vä' kä)
Cache la Poudre (căsh lȧ pōōd'r)
cancer (kăn'sēr)
carcajou (kär'kȧ-jōō; kär'kȧ-zhōō)
carnotite (kär'nŏ-tīt)
Casa Grande (kä'sä grän'dĕ)
cavalcade (kăv'ăl-kād')
cavaliers (kăv'ȧ-lērz')
Cebolla (sē-vō'ya) (thē bō'lyä)
centennial (sĕn-tĕn'ĭ-ăl)
ceremonial (sĕr'ē-mō'nĭ-ăl)
ceremonies (sĕr'ē-mō-nĭz)
cerulean (sē-rōō'lē-ăn)
Chaffee (chăf'ē)
Chama (kā'mȧ)
chaparejos (cha'pä-rä'hōs)
chaps (chăps)
Chateau Thierry (shä'tō' tyĕ'rē')
Cherokee (chĕr'ō-kē')
Cheyennes (shī-ĕnz')
Chihuahua (chē-wä'wä)
Chipeta (chĭ-pē'tȧ)
Cibola (sē'bō-lä; thē-bō'lä)
Cochetopa (cō-chā-tō'pȧ)
Colona (kō-lō'nȧ)
Colorow (cŏl'ŏ-row)
columba (kō-lŭm'bȧ)
Comanches (kō-măn'chĕz)
compensation (kŏm'pĕn-sā'shŭn)
Compostela (kōm'pōs-tā'lȧ)
concourse (kŏŋ'kōrs)
Conejos (kō-nā'hōs)
conical (kŏn'ĭ-kăl)
coniferous (kō-nĭ'fĕr-ŭs)
Corona (kō-rō'nȧ)
Coronado, Francisco Vasquez (kō'-rō-nä'thō, frän-thēs'cō väs'kĕth)
Cortés (kōr-tās')
Costilla (kŏs-tēl'yȧ)
cougar (kōō'gȧr)

Craig (krāg)
Cresson (krĕs″n)
Crestone (krĕs′tōn)
Culebra (kōō-lā′brä)
Culiacán (kōōl′yä-kän′)
Curecanti (kōō′rĕ-kän′tee)
Cycle (sī′k′l)

Darien (dä′rĭ-ĕn′; dă′rĭ-en)
demarcation (dē′mär-kā′shŭn)
demonetize (dē-mŏn′ē-tīz)
De Soto (dē sō′tō)
desperadoes (dĕs′pēr-ā′dōz)
De Vargas (dē vär′gȧs)
distillation (dĭs′tĭ-lā′shŭn)
Dolores (dō-lō′rĕs)
Dunraven (dŭn-rā′vĕn)
Du Tisne (dū-tēn′)

Eckels (ĕk′lz)
economic (ē′kŏ-nŏm′ĭk)
Eldorado (ĕl′dŏ-rā′dō)
Eolus (ē′ō-lŭs)
Escalante, Padre Francisco Silvestre Velez (ās′kä-län′tē, päd′rā frän-thēs′co sēl-vās′trā vā′leth)
Espejo, Don Antonio de (ĕs-pā′hō, dŏn ăn-tō′nĭ-ō dā)
Espinosas (ās′pē-nō′sȧs)
Estes (ĕs′tĭz)
Estevan (ās-tā′vȧn)
estufa (ĕs-tōō′fä)
ethnology (ĕth-nŏl′ŏ-jĭ)
exposition (ĕks′pŏ-zĭsh′ŭn)

fasces (făs′ez)
Filipino (fĭl′ĭ-pē′nō)
Forsyth (fôr′sĭth′)
fossil (fŏs′ĭl)
Franciscans (frăn-sĭs′kanz)
Fremont (frē-mŏnt′)

gauge (gāj)
gauntlet (gänt′lĕt; gônt′lĕt)
geologist (jē-ŏl′ŏ-jĭst)
Golconda (gŏl-kŏn′dȧ)
Granada (grȧ-nä′dȧ)
guerillas (gĕ-rĭl′ȧz)

Hahn (hän)
Hawikuh (hä′wĭ-kōō)
heraldic (hĕ-răl′dĭk)
Hopis (hō′pēz)
Huerfano (wâr′fȧ-nō)
hydro-electric (hī′drŏ-ē-lĕk′trĭc)

Imogene (ĭm′ŏ-jēn)
incorporation (ĭn-kôr′pŏ-rā′shŭn)
insurrectos (ĭn′sŏŏr-rĕk′tōz)
irrigation (ĭr′ĭ-gă′shŭn)

juvenile (jōō′vē-nĭl)

Kearny (kär′nĭ)
Keats (kēts)
Kiowas (kī′ŏ-wā; kī′ŏ-wȧ)
kiva (kē′vȧ)
Kokomo (kō′kŏ-mō)

Lafayette (lä′fȧ-yĕt′)
La Garita (lä gä-rē′tȧ)
La Glorieta (lä glō′rĭ-ē′tȧ)
La Harpe (lä′ärp′)
La Plata (lä plä′tȧ)
lariat (lăr′ĭ-ăt)
La Salle (lȧ sȧl′)
Las Animas (läs ȧn′ē-mȧs)
lavas (lä′väz)
Leland, Baptiste (lē-länd′, bȧ′tēst′)
lynx (lĭŋks)
Lupton, Madeireo Gonzales (mä thä rē′ō gōn zä lēz)

McGaa (mäk gä′)
machination (măk-ĭ-nā′shŭn)
Mallet (măl-yā′)
Mancos (măn′cōs)
Manitou (măn′ĭ-tōō)
massacre (măs′ȧ-kēr)
mediation (mē′dĭ-ā′shŭn)
Mendoza (měn-dō′thä)
Mesa Verde (mā′sä vĕr′dȧ)
minimum (mĭn′ĭ-mŭm)
Minnequa (mĭn-nē′kwä)
miscellaneously (mĭs′ĕ-lā′nē-ŭs-lĭ)
Moffat (mŏf′ăt)
Moki (mō′kē)
Monte Vista (mŏn′tä vēs′tȧ)
Montezuma (mŏn′tē-zōō′mȧ)
Mooers (mōōrz)
Mormon (môr′mŭn)
Moscoso (mōs-kō′so)
motley (mŏt′lĭ)
mulatto (mŭ-lăt′ō)
Murat (mū′rȧ′)
mutilated (mū′tĭ-lāt′ĕd)

Narváez, Panfilo de (när-vä'äth, pä'-fē'lō dā)
Navajo (näv'ä-hō)
negotiations (nē-gō'shĭ-ā'shŭnz)
Neustra, Señora las Nieves (nē-ūs'-trä, sĕn-yō'rä läs nĭ-ĕ'vĕs)
New Galicia (nū gȧ-lĭsh'ĭ-ȧ)
Nez Perces (nā'pĕr'sā')
Nil Sine Numine (nĭl sĭ-nē nōō'-mĭ-nē)
Niza, Marcos de (nēt'sä, mär'kŏs dā)
nomadic (nō-măd'ĭc)
Nordenskiold (nō'rĕn-shûl')

obstruction (ŏb-strŭk'shŭn)
Onate, Don Juan de (ōn-yä'tā, hwän dā)
Oro (ō'rō)
Osage (ō'sāj)
Ouray (ōō-rā')

Pagosa (pȧ-gō'sȧ)
Palmas (päl-mäs)
Parada, Piedra (pä-rä'dȧ, pyä'drä)
Paralitícas (pâ'râ-lī'tĭ-cäs)
paralysis (pȧ-răl'ĭ-sĭs)
parole (pȧ-rōl')
Pawnees (pô-nēz')
Pecos (pā'kōs)
pettifogger (pĕt'tĭ-fog'ĕr)
Picea pungens (pī'sē-ȧ pŭn'gĕnz)
picturesque (pĭk'tûr-ĕsk')
Pizarro (pĭ-zär'rō; pē-thär'rō)
placer (plăs'ĕr)
Poncha (pŏn'chȧ)
Pottawatomie (pŏt'ȧ-wŏt'ȧ-mĭz)
preamble (prē'ăm'b'l)
predatory (prēd'ȧ-tō-rĭ)
prehistoric (prē'hĭs-tŏr'ĭk)
probate (prō'bāt)
proclamation (prŏk'lȧ-mā'shŭn)
promenade (prŏm'ē-nād')
pueblo (pwĕb'lō)
pyramid (pĭr'ȧ-mĭd)

Quandary (kwŏn'dȧ-rĭ)
quartz (kwôrts)
Quivira (kē-vē'rä)

radium (rā'dĭ-ŭm)
Rainier (rā-nēr')
rancheros (rän-chā'rōz)
Raton (rä-tōn')
reclamation (rĕk'lȧ-mā'shŭn)
reimburse (rē'ĭm-bûrs')
Rio Blanco (rē'ō' bläŋ'kō)
Rio Grande (rē'o grän'dā)
Rivière des Padoucas (rē-vyĕr dā pä-dōō'cȧs)
Roubidoux, Antoine (rōō'bē'dōō', ăn-twăn')
Routt (rout)
Ruiz (rōō-ēth')

Saguache (sȧ-wăch')
St. Mihiel (săn'mē'yĕl')
Salamanca (sä'lä-mäŋ'kä)
Samaniago (sä'män-yä'gō)
San Clemente (sän klä-mĕn'tē)
Sangre de Cristo (säŋ'grā dā krĕs'tō)
San Juan (săn hwän)
San Luis (sän lōō-ēs')
San Miguel (sän mĭ-gĕl')
San Pedro (săn pā'drō)
Sawatch (sȧ-wach')
Seminary (sĕm'ĭ-nă-rĭ)
Seminole (sĕm'ĭ-nōl)
Shavano (shȧ-vä'nō)
Shoshonean (shō-shō'nē-ăn; shō'-shō-nē'ăn)
Sierra Madre (sĭ-ĕr-ȧ mä'drä)
Sioux (sōō)
slogan (slō'găn)
Soissons (swä'sôn')
Sonora (sō-nō'rȧ)
Sopris (*sō'-prĭs*)
standardization (stăn'dȧr-dĭ-zā'-shŭn)
strata (strā'tȧ)

Tabor (tā'bēr)
Tahosa (tä-hō'sä)
Talleyrand (tăl'ĭ-rănd; tä'lĕ'räN')
Taos (tä'ōs)
tarpaulin (tär-pô'lĭn)
Telluride (tĕl'û-rīd)
terra incognita (tĕr'ȧ ĭn-kŏg'nē-tä)
topographer (tō-pŏg'rȧ-fēr)
Torreys (tŏr'ĭz)
Trinidad (trĭn'ĭ-dăd)

Trudeau, Pierre (trōō′dō′, pyĕr)
turmoil (tûr′moil)
Tuscany (tŭs′kȧ-nĭ)
Tynan (tī′nȧn)

Uinta (ū-ĭn′tȧ)
Uncompahgre (ŭn-kŏm-pā′grĕ)
uranium (ū-rā′nĭ-ŭm)
Ute (ūt; ū′tē)

vanadium (vȧ-nā′dĭ-ŭm)
vandalism (văn′dăl-ĭzm)
Vasquez, Louis (văs′kĕth, lōō-es′)
veritable (vĕr′ĭ-tȧ-b′l)
viceroy (vīs′roi)
vigilantes (vĭj′ĭ-lán′tēs)
vindicator (vĭn′dĭ-cāt-ēr)

Wapola (wā-pō′lȧ)
Wetterhorn (vĕt′ĕr-hôrn′)
withes (wĭthz; wĭths)
wolverene (wo͝ol′vĕr-ēn′)
Womack (wōō′măk)
Wootton (wōō′tŏn)

Yucca (yŭk′ȧ)

zoölogical (zō′ŏ-lŏj′ĭ-kăl)
Zuñi (zōō′nyĕ; sōō′nyĕ)

STUDY HELPS

SUGGESTED OUTLINE FOR THE STUDY OF THE MATERIAL IN THIS TEXTBOOK

The following outline shows a possible grouping of the material contained in this textbook, glimpsing the book as a whole. More detailed outlines and suggestive methods for the teaching of these topics are found in this APPENDIX. It is hoped that these suggestions will help to guide the efforts of those teaching Colorado history by pointing out sources of material, methods of approach, and clearly defined aims, at the same time, however, giving each teacher every possible chance for originality in the presentation of the material.

1. Study of Natural Environment
   - *a.* Altitude
   - *b.* Area, extent
   - *c.* Climate
   - *d.* Natural resources, fur, forests, etc.
   - *e.* Population
     - (1) Cliff dwellers
     - (2) Indians
     - (3) White people
2. Activities
   - *a.* Mining
   - *b.* Agriculture
   - *c.* Stock raising
   - *d.* Manufacturing
3. Government
   - *a.* Territorial Colorado
   - *b.* Statehood
   - *c.* Woman suffrage
   - *d.* Prohibition and other legislation

4. Trade, Travel, Transportation
   - *a.* Trails
   - *b.* Trading posts
   - *c.* Roads
   - *d.* State roads
   - *e.* Automobile travel
   - *f.* National highways
   - *g.* Railroads
   - *h.* Moffat Tunnel
5. Social and Artistic Features of Colorado
   - *a.* Education
   - *b.* National parks
   - *c.* Reactional features

INTRODUCTION TO LESSON STUDY

A child can interpret only such knowledge as touches closely his own experience. His interest is in the immediate present; therefore a study of the history of his own state makes it easy for him to participate in the social life around him, and in this way helps him to realize that the history of Colorado is but a step in the evolution of the life of the American people.

The history of Colorado does not need to be taught or studied as a separate unit. There are many opportunities to connect it with some fact or happening of national history with which the child is already familiar, and to show that Colorado pioneers were doing work similar to that done by the pioneers of other states, and that Colorado grew and developed because of the same spirit of determination and sacrifice that is so generally associated with the pioneers of New England and the Ohio Valley.

In the study of Colorado history it is important that the child relive as vividly as possible the life of the pioneer. Consequently a great deal of emphasis should be placed upon representations by means of dramatization and pageantry.

Writing, drawing, collecting pictures, keeping notebooks, map work and constructive work in wood and sand will be found to be of great value, and should be encouraged.

LESSON I

Discovery and Exploration

Teacher's aims. *1.* To help children to relive and to experience conditions as they were at the period of discovery and exploration in Colorado. *2.* To help children realize the possibilities of our territory, particularly those that attracted explorers and settlers.

Children's aims. *1.* To be able to picture in their own minds conditions in Colorado at the time of its exploration. *2.* To become acquainted with the men who paved the way to statehood for Colorado.

Introduction. In order thoroughly to understand the history of Colorado, we must begin at the very beginning and view this region as it appeared when America was first discovered, and before it became Colorado. Have the children connect past history with present by reviewing the periods of discovery and exploration, centering the emphasis in this review on the fact that Colorado was but a part of a great unexplored territory. Bound the state, describe it, make a map of it and scale it for distance.

Assignment. Ask a few questions to show how attention was centered on Colorado, what peoples were first interested in this territory, and how Colorado happened to be known at all.

Presentation. Have the children relate the story as told in the text, giving as completely as possible the details of the various explorations, and describing the men who were responsible for them. By giving the children a chance to use their imaginations in the telling of the story, you will gain their interest.

Summary. *1.* Describe Colorado at the time of its discovery and exploration. *2.* Give at least two reasons for the exploration of this territory. *3.* Name five important men connected with the period of exploration, and tell what each one accomplished. *4.* Summarize the results of their activities.

LESSON II

The Purchase of Louisiana

Teacher's aims. *1.* To help the children see the Louisiana Purchase as one of the first steps in the development of the West of which Colorado is a part. *2.* To recreate the experiences of the men who explored this territory for us.

Children's aim. To be better able to realize the importance of the purchase of Louisiana in the development of Colorado history.

Introduction. Ask a few thought questions here to introduce the new lesson and connect it with the previous one. *1.* What nations were first interested in it? *2.* How does that fact bring us into our lesson today? *3.* Cite, from your own knowledge of American history, the most interesting phases of the Louisiana Purchase. *4.* Compare with the story of the Louisiana Purchase as given in our text.

Presentation. Have the children read the text and dramatize the story of the purchase, guiding their conversation to bring out the following things: (1) The attitude of the people toward the purchase. (2) Jefferson's defense. (3) The experiences of those who explored the territory.

Summary. *1.* What nations took part in the exploration and settlement of this country? *2.* What European conditions brought about the Louisiana Purchase? *3.* How did the future of Colorado depend upon this purchase? *4.* Name the men who were prominent in the exploration of Colorado.

LESSON III

Colorado Trappers and Fur Traders

Aims. *1.* To help the children realize the wealth and extent of the fur trade in Colorado. *2.* To help them realize the hardships connected with the life of the trapper and fur trader.

Introduction. *1.* What had been the chief object of exploration and settlement of this country? *2.* In what way did this territory yield the explorers, trappers, and traders their desires?

Presentation. Let different children in the class take the part of the characters discussed in the text, such as trappers, fur traders, keepers of the forts, and Indians. Have ready extra reference material, and let each child rehearse the story from his own point of view. If possible, let the pupils construct a fort on a sand table, and let the lesson center around the life at the fort.

Summary. *1.* What service did the trappers render to the present-day citizens of the state? *2.* What were some of the hardships connected with the fur trade? *3.* Describe the life around one of the forts. (Draw a map, locating forts.) *4.* Discuss the fur trade as a source of wealth to Colorado. *5.* Name the most important men connected with this trade.

LESSON IV

Indians

Teacher's aims. *1.* To help the children reconstruct the life of the people who lived in Colorado before the white man came here. *2.* To help the children realize that the Indian was one problem that had to be dealt with in the settlement of Colorado.

Introduction. *1.* What was for many years one of the chief barriers to settlement west of the New England states? *2.* Show how the Indian was also a barrier to the rapid settlement of Colorado.

Presentation. This entire lesson can be presented by means of pictures and letter writing.

Assign this lesson some time before it is brought up for class discussion. Have the children collect pictures that will show the homes and life of the Cliff Dwellers and Indians who lived in Colorado. Also let them bring to class any material they are able to find which will describe these pictures. Have them bring some pictures of country and city life in Colorado today. The contrasting pictures will lay a good basis for later discussion, and will play upon the pupils' judgment and reasoning powers, thus helping them to grasp the complete story of the people who once lived in Colorado.

It might be a good idea to have the school children exchange letters with others in different parts of the state, so that they may help each other to draw a more vivid picture of the historic fact that is closest to each one of them. No doubt any Greeley child could send a picture of the old Meeker house, and a glowing report of its history.

Summary. *1.* Describe the life of the Cliff Dwellers as it has been reconstructed from things taken from their homes. *2.* Name the Indian tribes that once lived in Colorado, and show on the map the territory in which they lived. *3.* Why did the Indians constitute a grave problem in the settling of the West? *4.* What policies did the white man follow in dealing with the Indians? *5.* How were the Indians finally governed? *6.* What were some of the difficulties of this government? *7.* What part did the buffalo play in the life of the Indian?

LESSON V

Mining as an Activity of Colorado

Teacher's aims. *1.* To show the children how the discovery of gold influenced the settlement of the West. *2.* To show how mining as an industry laid the foundation for other industries.

3. To help them gain a picture of the life of the miner and to contrast it with the life of the explorer, trapper, and trader.

Introduction. *1.* Do we have any indications that men had given up hope of finding the wealth which the first explorers and settlers sought? *2.* How did the news of the gold discovery first become known?

These two questions will serve as a review of the object of settlement as already covered in previous lessons, and will serve to link yesterday's lesson with today's by showing how freighters who carried furs back and forth also carried the news of the gold discovery with them.

Presentation. Dramatization and story may be used to good advantage in the development of this lesson. It is full of real life experiences, and offers abundant opportunity for the free play of the children's imaginations.

Have the class choose the pupils to take the parts of Jackson and Gregory, and introduce the lesson by having some child review the period of exploration, centering the review upon the object of the exploration, and bring it to a close with the fact that the object of exploration had finally been accomplished. This will make the introduction of Gregory and Jackson possible, and the actual story of the finding of gold may then be introduced.

Let the class trace an outline map of Colorado on the board, and have them locate the claims, according to information brought out by those taking the parts of Gregory and Jackson. Have Mr. Greeley, Mr. Richardson, and Henry Willard, reporters, present in the class, and let them write up a newspaper report of the dramatization. Let an eastern newspaper representative also be present and write up his report with the idea of discouraging eastern people from coming out here.

Have other children take the part of settlers who rushed to the scene of the discoveries, describing their journey and experiences in getting settled. Boys in the class might be able

to locate or to reconstruct the tools used in placer mining, such as the gold pan, the mortar and bowl.

Chapter VIII on "Later Mining" should be discussed as a part of this lesson. Some such question as this will serve to link the two: "What discovery served to keep up the interest in gold digging?"

The rest of the lesson on this chapter may be profitably carried out by the question method, and by locating new and later claims on the maps that have already been drawn on the board.

If there is a child in the class who has lived in a mining district, he could be asked to tell the story of his observations, bringing samples of ore, if possible, for the children to examine.

Clippings on mining reports of today might be cut from the paper, and the discussion be brought up to date by talking over present mining conditions. Thus the children would be able at a glance to see mining as an activity in Colorado and to trace its history easily.

Summary. *1.* Who were the men who laid the foundation for the development of the gold industry in Colorado? *2.* How did the discovery of gold influence the settlement of the West, and how did it affect the East? *3.* Locate the important mining regions of Colorado. *4.* Contrast mining in the early days with mining today. *5.* Why is mining such an important industry? *6.* Give facts concerning the amount of wealth a few of the more noted mines have produced.

LESSON VI

Cities, and the Industries that Retard or Promote their Growth

Teacher's aims. *1.* To help the children understand the growth of cities in Colorado. *2.* To enable the children to locate the principal cities of Colorado. *3.* To make clear the relationship between the growth of industries and the growth of cities.

Introduction. Here is another good place to link national and state history and introduce the lesson by something the child already knows and understands. The two following questions will serve to link the two lessons and make the child see the relationship between the settlement in the early history of America and the settlement of Colorado: *1.* Compare the settlement of Colorado by "parties" with the settlement by "companies" in colonial times. *2.* Discuss the means by which settlers sometimes secured transportation into this new West, and compare them with the means some early settlers used to get transportation from England.

Presentation. The entire lesson might be carried out by the method of asking children to describe the settlements made here, and to compare these with earlier settlements.

What part did transportation play in the settlement of both the East and the West?

Show how the merging of all parties into a large group for the benefit of Colorado compares with the union of the thirteen colonies. Discuss the result.

Summary. Much material concerning size, industries, and growth may be secured from the Chambers of Commerce of the different cities. Have the children collect this material, working in groups, each group preparing a discussion of one particular city, bringing the discussion of this chapter up to date and making the children see that it touches their own experiences.

Have an outline map of Colorado drawn on the board. On this map have the children locate and name the most important cities. Discussing the city as they name and locate it, let them bring out why this particular city is located where it is, giving its size and naming its industries. The committee may be divided, and each child told to discuss one particular phase of city life. One might give a detailed account of its chief industry.

This discussion will make it possible to compare and contrast the cities of Colorado, and a brief outline might be kept on the board and filled in as the discussion takes place.

LESSON VII

The Need of Government and its Mode of Organization

Under this heading chapters VII and XII might be discussed.

Teacher's aims. *1.* First, to picture settlements where there is no law. *2.* To show the need for government. *3.* To show how the government serves community interests and the interests of the children.

Introduction. Although the author has discussed problems relating to the government of Colorado under two headings, "Growth of Government; how Colorado became a Territory" in Chapter VII, and "Statehood and Later Progress" in Chapter XII, these chapters should be thrown into one for the discussion of this problem of government. Thus the child can study the entire problem without interruption, and more readily see that it reaches into the present.

Presentation. This lesson should be divided into three parts: (1) How Colorado became a territory; (2) How Colorado became a state; and (3) Colorado government today.

Here again it might be a good idea to have the class work in groups. In this way more ground can be covered, it will be covered more thoroughly, and it will give more opportunity for a socialized recitation. A good point of departure for this lesson would be to cut headlines from some newspaper.

Dr. Rugg of Columbia introduces the discussion of national government by using headlines from the paper concerning the San Francisco fire to arouse the interest of the pupils. He

makes them, in a preliminary discussion, see the great need for government in time of strife. In this way he leads from the known to the unknown in the discussion of government. Your text gives you a similar and a good background for such an introduction.

Assignments could be made to the groups in the following manner: *1.* Group I—Describe the early settlements, before any form of organization was perfected. Bring out things in this discussion that will show a need for government. *2.* Group II—Find out and report to the class how the people first met this need for government *3.* Group III—Bring to class a report on the final organization of government in Colorado.

Use your own United States history textbooks. Refer to those parts of your national history that will give you a background and a chance for comparison on this subject. Investigate local records wherever possible, and investigate any other material you can find that will help you with this discussion.

The third and last part of this discussion can be carried out with different aims in view.

Additional Aims. To help children become acquainted with the government of Colorado as it is organized today; to know more personally the officials who serve us, and to gain some sort of understanding of important legislation that is being carried out by our state.

Aids to study. Graphs are particularly helpful in the study of government, and they do not have to be made dry and uninteresting. Make a graph showing the three department of government; on each graph leave a space for the picture of each man who serves in this department. Then suggest to the children that they get these pictures by personal letters to these officials. This graph idea was worked out by one school and found very helpful and interesting. The children will hardly forget that one set of state officials.

For a discussion of important legislation, cartoons and newspaper articles are most helpful. For instance, a cartoon that appeared a short time ago showed a man representing Colorado, with a searchlight in his hand, looking at a bootlegger in a corner. Under the man's arms were papers, one imposing a fine, one confiscating the bootlegger's property. The bootlegger was made to say, "No one can buck that combination," and was preparing to leave our state. Such a cartoon brought into class would be most interesting as an introduction to and a discussion of Colorado's stand on prohibition.

Notebooks in this part of the work would be helpful. Let the children read papers, with the idea of clipping anything pertaining to legislation in Colorado. One recitation a week might be set aside for its discussion.

Summary. Have the different groups prepare questions on the discussion to be asked the other groups, so as to be sure that the entire class clearly understands every important point brought out. The teacher can be a guide in this summary, and so direct the questions as to make sure that they are important.

LESSON VIII

Live Stock and Agriculture

Aims. To be able to discuss live-stock raising and agriculture as activities of Colorado, and to trace their growth.

Introduction. As has been stated before, it is easy to reason from the known to the unknown in the introduction and discussion of any subject. While the assigned topics should be discussed separately, the children should be made to see their relationship.

Use the State Stock Show as an introduction to the live-stock problem, and the county and state fairs as an introduction to the agricultural problem in Colorado.

AN INTERESTING CARTOON SHOWING THE GROWTH OF THE LIVE-STOCK INDUSTRY IN COLORADO

Presentation. Have children cut clippings from papers and discuss these as an introduction to this topic. A cartoon which appeared at the beginning of the year's Stock Show is reproduced here. The entire discussion could be based upon the cartoon on the preceding page as it would form a basis for comparison of the industry as it existed in the early days and as it is now.

Have children read textbooks to supplement the history of live-stock raising. Have them bring reports that will show the industry as it exists now. If children are in a community where there are cattle men, invite these men to the class to talk of their experiences, or send a representative from the class to interview them on the subject.

Agriculture. If children do not live in an agricultural community use the text as the chief reference, sending for supplementary material from communities where county fairs are held. If children are in a community where a fair is held, have them visit the fair and bring to the class a description of the departments visited. After a lively discussion has been held, ask the children to trace the growth of agriculture in the state by the use of their texts which are now illuminated by the supplementary material.

Summary. *1*. How did these industries start? *2*. Locate the chief cattle ranges of the early days. *3*. Compare stock raising in its early development with the present conditions. *4*. Describe some of the hardships of the cowman's life. *5*. How did homesteading influence the live-stock industry? *6*. Describe the changes brought about. *7*. What two kinds of farming are there in Colorado? *8*. Describe the means that were used to attract people to western farms? Discuss the result. *9*. Name the various kinds of animals raised in Colorado. *10*. Name the most important crops raised in the state. *11*. How have the live-stock and agricultural industries influenced the future of Colorado?

LESSON IX

Transportation

Aims. *1.* To contrast early methods of transportation and travel with methods of today, with a view of understanding the rapid growth of the state. *2.* To help children realize the possibilities that lie in Colorado as a trade center of the United States. *3.* To understand better some of the modern problems of transportation in which Colorado is involved today.

Introduction. Much is being heard at the present time about the Moffat Tunnel. Almost every week newspaper articles are written about it. This lesson on transportation might be introduced in at least two ways: by beginning with a discussion of the Moffat Tunnel from articles cut from the paper, or, by connecting state history with national history through a review of early methods of transportation in colonial days and a comparison of these with early modes of transportation in Colorado.

Presentation. If the first method suggested is used, make an assignment such as the following: "Tomorrow we will discuss transportation in Colorado. Bring to class any articles you can find concerning the subject."

Let the discussion follow any direction the articles seem to take. Call for any additional information the children can give on what they may have seen or heard on this subject. The discussion can easily be directed to the past history of Colorado transportation.

If the second method suggested is used, some of the following questions might serve the purpose: *1.* What great desire led people to push on to the western coast? *2.* Describe the journey people had to make in order to reach the coast. *3.* How did this method of travel compare with the method used by people in coming to Colorado? *4.* How was the great need for better means of transportation met?

Summary. *1.* Name and locate the most important railroad lines in Colorado. (Map work.) *2.* Name the most important men connected with the transportation problem. *3.* Describe the fight between railroads for the control of the Royal Gorge. *4.* Trace the development of the Wells Fargo line. *5.* Discuss the advantages to Colorado of the Moffat Tunnel. *6.* What has been the influence of railroads upon the history of Colorado?

LESSON X

Outdoor Colorado

Aims. *1.* To acquaint children with the scenic wonders of Colorado. *2.* To help them understand its geographic advantage. *3.* To help them understand why people from all parts of the United States are attracted to Colorado. *4.* To instill in them a desire to know more of the wonders of nature which are theirs to enjoy, and to protect these from unnecessary destruction.

Introduction. This chapter may be very easily connected with the lesson just studied, and a question on transportation will serve as an introduction to the topic of "Outdoor Colorado."

"We have discussed railroads as a means of transportation in Colorado. Are they the only means of transportation here?" (This will introduce the topic of roads.) This topic may be broadened by the question, "Why is it necessary for us to have good roads in Colorado?" (This will introduce the topic of tourists, and the reasons for their coming to the state.)

Presentation. There is no end to possible suggestions for the development of this chapter. A few are given: *1.* Let the children tell of some trips they have taken to one of the scenic places of Colorado. *2.* Make a notebook of Colorado

scenes. *3.* Make a collection of wild flowers found in the state. *4.* Cut pictures for notebooks which will illustrate wild animals, native trees, and outdoor sports found in the mountains of Colorado.

Summary. *1.* Draw a map on which you show the roads and highways of Colorado. *2.* Name and locate the most important peaks in Colorado. *3.* Name the men who helped to preserve for us the beauty spots in Colorado. *4.* Locate the forest reserves of the state. *5.* What can you do to help protect the beauties of Colorado?

LESSON XI

How Colorado Provides for the Education of her Children

Aims. *1.* To acquaint children with the educational needs of their state. *2.* To show children how Colorado is safeguarding her future by the education of her children. *3.* To help children realize the educational advantages they enjoy in Colorado. *4.* To make children better acquainted with the educational institutions of the state, so that later they will give them their support by attending them.

Introduction. This subject can be easily introduced by having the child investigate the organization of the school of which he is an immediate member. Questions can then be asked to interest the child in looking up its past history and through this be led to investigate other institutions.

Presentation. Much material can be obtained from the different schools of the state, and it can be used as a background for this discussion along with the textbook.

Summary. *1.* What are the important ways in which children get an education? *2.* How many different things can we learn to do in our schools? *3.* How well educated are the

people of Colorado? *4.* What counties have the largest proportion of illiterates in their population? *5.* Name the state institutions for various kinds of education, and locate them. *6.* What is the purpose of public schools?

Suggestions for review. Since the most important aim of this course has been to train children for citizenship in the state, a splendid review to help carry out this aim would be to have the children construct a relief map on a sand table showing the different periods of Colorado history — exploration, trapping and fur trading, gold digging, ranching, farming, mining and manufacturing. This will not only give the children a chance to compare the growth of the United States with the growth of Colorado, but will give them an added interest in their state by acquainting them with living conditions in all periods of Colorado history.

THE INDEX

Agriculture:
  beginnings of, 188
  character of, 203
  development of, 190–195
  rank of state in, 195, 198
  special crops in, 194, 200
  See also Farmers; Irrigation
Alexis, Grand Duke, visit of, 228
Alfalfa, importance of, 195
Alma, founding of, 103, 104
Altitude and climate, advantages of, 250 ff.
Alvarado, Lieutenant, route of, 21
Animals:
  in live-stock industry, 182 ff.
  predatory, 224
  wild, 223, 224
Apaches, 49, 68
  territory of, 58
Arapahoe County, organization of, 129
Arapahoe National Forest, scenic features of, 212
Arapahoes:
  camping ground of, 109
  drifting of, 73
  in Sand Creek fight, 77
  territory of, 58
Aspen:
  growth of, 158, 159
  silver ore found at, 158
Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railroad:
  connection of, with growth of Pueblo, 120
  rail war of, 170 ff.
Auraria:
  settlement of, 110
  union of, with Denver, 111
Automobile, as aid in developing state, 220 ff.

Baker, "Jim," trapper, 47, 52
Baker, prospector, gold field discovered by, 147, 159
Bancroft, Hubert Howe, historian, quoted on Leadville, 146
Barry, Dr. Mary F., member of general assembly, 242
Basket makers of Mesa Verde, 71
Beckwourth, James P. ("Jim"), guide and trapper, 47, 54
Beecher, Lieut. Frederick H., 80
Beecher Island, battle of, 79
Beet sugar, production of, 196, 197, 257, 258
Beet-sugar factories, 196, 197
Bell, Dr. Alexander Graham, 180
Bent brothers, early fur traders, 54 ff.
Bent's Fort, 44
  description of, 56 ff.
  express service at, 61
  life at, 57
  location of, 56, 59
Bird, Isabella, author, ascends Longs Peak, 207
Bison. *See* Buffalo
Blackfoot, territory of, 58
Blackhawk:
  mines at, 143
  railroad extension to, 168
Black Kettle, Chief, 76, 77
Blunt, General James G., in Civil War, 141
Boulder, organized, 122
Boulder Canyon, gold discovered in, 102, 103
Boulder County placer mines, 156
Boulder Creek, gold discoveries on, 122
Bowles, Samuel, quoted, 205, 206
Bridal Veil Falls, height of, 213
Bruyère, Fabree de la, French expedition under, 29
"Buckskin Joe," mining district of, 103, 104. *See also* Higginbottom
Buena Vista, 239
Buffalo Bill. *See* Cody

Buffaloes:
description of, by Cabeza de Vaca, 16
earliest engraving of, 16
mention of, by Alvarado, 21
Burlington Railroad:
acquires through route, 176
guide book issued by, 99
shops of, at Denver, 263
Burns, James F., Portland mine located by, 155
Butler, Mrs. Olive, member of general assembly, 242
Butterfield, D. A., & Co., stage line of, 164
Byers, W. N., editor, 117 ff., 207

California Gulch:
lead-silver mines of, 143, 144
placer mines in, 142, 143
Camp Bird mine:
annual yield of, 151
discovery of, 149
Cañon City, 169, 170, 171, 239
founding of, 122
Capitol, at Denver, 233, 234, 246
Captain Jack, Ute leader, 82
Carnotite, 266
Carson, Christopher ("Kit"), 47 ff.
as brigadier general in Civil War, 49
exploits of, 48, 49
Castaneda, Pedro, historian for Coronado, 20
Cattle, as source of wealth, 182 ff.
branding of, 184
herding of, 183, 187
ranges for, 185
Cattle industry:
beginning and development of, 182 ff.
changes in, 188, 189
Cattle ranch, first in Arkansas valley, 51
Cattlemen, coming of, 184
Cavalry, Colorado, in Civil War, 138 ff.
"Centennial State," 227 ff.
Central City, first smelter at, 143
Chasm Lake, 41
Cherokees discover gold, 90
Cherry Creek, gold in sands of, 90
Cheyennes, 165
drifting of, 73
in Sand Creek Fight, 77
territory of, 58
Chicago Creek, 95
Chicago party, 123
Chipeta, 85 ff.
"Chipeta's Ride," 85
Chivington, Colonel John M., 76, 77, 78, 139
Cibola, Seven Cities of, 17, 18, 19
Civil War, 49
Colorado's part in, 138 ff.
"Claim jumpers," 124, 125
Clark, William. *See* Lewis and Clark
Clear Creek County mines, 156
Cliff dwellers, 63 ff.
irrigation used by, 73, 191
life of, 68 ff.
mummies of, 71
Cliff dwellings:
discovery of, 64, 65
ruins of, 63 ff.
Cliff Palace:
discovery of, 65
round tower of, 70
Climate:
advantages of, 250 ff., 255–256
as aid to development, 257
Climate and altitude. *See* Altitude
Coal, 265 ff.
Coal tipple, 268
Cody, William F. ("Buffalo Bill"), 209, 228
Cole, Carlos M., Opportunity School established by, 237
Collegiate Range, 239
Collins, Colonel William O., Indian fighter, 195
Colorado:
cowboys and farmers of, 182 ff.
discovery, exploration of, 13 ff.
early gold discoveries of, 87 ff.
famous crops of, 195 ff.
great mountains of, 217 ff.
growth of government of, 123 ff.
growth of telegraph and telephone systems of, 178 ff.
Indians of, 63 ff.

mining developments of, 142 ff.
national parks, forests, mineral springs, and health resorts of, 204 ff.
natural resources and industrial development of, 250 ff.
playgrounds of, 209 ff.
railroad enterprises of, 166 ff.
settlement of cities of, 108 ff.
stagecoach days of, 160 ff.
statehood and later progress of, 227 ff.
trappers, fur traders, and early trading posts in, 46 ff.
trees and highways of, 219 ff.
wild animals and flowers of, 223 ff.
Colorado Chieftain, of Pueblo, 120
Colorado City:
as first capital site, 138, 234
beginning of, 122
"Colorado Day," 229
Colorado Fuel & Iron Co.:
coal and ore of, 263, 264, 269
strike-prevention plan of, 248
Colorado Midland, 158
Colorado Mountain Club, work of, 225
Colorado National Monument, 210
Colorado regiments. *See* Soldiers
Colorado Springs, 169, 221
founding of, 122
growth and development of, 195
Colorado Tunnel Commission, organization of, 177, 178
Colorow, Ute leader, 82
Columbine, 225 ff.
Comanches, territory of, 58
Compostela, expedition from, 14
Confederates, 138 ff.
Conine, Mrs. Martha A. B., member of general assembly, 242
Constitution, 229, 231, 236
Cooper, General Douglas H., 141
Coronado, Francisco Vasquez:
expeditions of, 14, 18 ff.
search of, for Quivira, 22, 23
Corral, wagon-train, 74
Cortès, 13, 18
Court, juvenile, establishment of, 243, 244
Courts, first, in Colorado, 123 ff.
penalties of, 124
two classes of, 124
Cowboys, 182 ff.
coming of, 183
equipment of, 186, 187
life of, 185
Creede, N. C., prospector, 159
mines discovered by, 152
Creede, camp of, 151, 152, 153
Cressingham, Mrs. Carrie, among first women legislators of state, 242
Cripple Creek, 142, 155
discovery of, 153, 154
famous mines in district of, 155
later development of, 155, 156
miners' strike in, 246
Crops:
general, 182 ff.
special, 195 ff.
Crows, location of, 58
Cummings, Alexander, 228
Curecanti Needle, 214, 215

Deadwood diggings, 103
Denver:
beginnings of, 108
capital, located at, 138, 234
capitol building of, 233, 234
desperadoes of, driven out, 117, 118
early street scene in, 102
fire and flood losses of, 118
gold found on site of, 90
Greeley's descriptions of, 114, 115
growth of, 112, 113
importance of wholesale trade of, 263
industrial importance of, 263, 264
life of pioneers of, 112 ff.
railroad connections of, 161, 176
Denver & Rio Grande Railroad:
battle of, for Raton Pass, 170 ff.
beauties of, 170, 215
building of, 169
contest of, over Royal Gorge, 171, 172
extensions of, 145, 148, 152, 158, 169, 175, 176

Denver & Rio Grande Railroad:
—*continued:*
influence of, in mining, 148
part of, in Pueblo's growth, 120
Denver, General James William:
sketch of life of, 111
state organization pushed by, 130
"Desert, Great American," 129
De Soto, Hernando, 18, 26, 27
Dickinson, Anna E., lecturer, ascends Longs Peak, 207
Diggings, 95 98, 103, 259
Dodge, Captain, Indian encounters of, 83, 84
Donovan, Jack, scout, 80
Douglass, Ute leader, 82, 85
Doyle, James, Portland mine discovered by, 155
Dry-farming, 202, 203
Duels, on frontier, 116, 117
Dunraven, Earl of, tries to establish hunting preserve, 207
Du Tisne, search of, for supposed Chinese race in Southwest, 27

Educational institutions, 235 ff.
Elbert, Samuel H., territorial governor, 228
El Paso Town Company, 122
Escalante, Padre Francisco Silvestia Velez, 25, 26, 64
Espejo, Don Antonio de, 24, 25
Estes Park, 206, 207
Estevan, 16, 17, 18
Evans, John, Governor, 76, 138, 167, 175, 178, 228
Evans, Mount:
height of, 218
proposed auto road of, 209
Evans, William G., 177
Explorers. *See* Spanish explorers
Express companies, 163. *See also* Pony Express

Fall River, sunset on, 12
Farmers, 63
colonies of, 192
early attempts of, 190, 191
Farming, 51
beginnings of, 190, 191
irrigation, oldest form of, 191
Fewkes, Dr. Jesse Walker, work of, on cliff dwellings, 68
Fish, varieties of, 224
Flatheads, territory of, 58
Flowers, wild, 224, 225, 226
Forest fires, 219, 220
Forests, national, 204 ff., 212 ff.
Forsyth, Colonel George A., 79, 80
Forsyth's Scouts, 79, 80
Fort Calhoun, 40
Fort Collins, 165, 195
Fort Garland, 52, 53
Fort Lupton, 62
Fort St. Vrain, 59 ff.
Fort Steele (Wyo.), 82
Fountain City, settlement of, 119
Franciscan friars, work of, among Indians, 24
Freighting outfit, of early days, 78
Fremont, General John C., "the Pathfinder," 43 ff.
French trapper, 27
Fruit farming, 197
Fruit raising, 197, 252
Fur traders, 46 ff.

Gambell, A. D., gold discovery of, 102
Garden of the Gods, Pikes Peak through gateway of, 36
Georgetown, mining district of, 156
Georgia, gold seekers from, 90
Gilpin, William, 133 ff.
Glenwood Springs, 213, 222, 223
Godey, trapper, 49
Gold discoveries, 87 ff., 146 ff.
Gold fields, 89, 101, 102
Gold seekers, 108 ff.
Gold smelter, 143. *See also* Smelter
Golden, 119, 138
beginnings of, 122
Golden, Tom:
cabin of, 91
name of, given to town, 122
Gore, Sir George, 227
Gothic Camp, mine of, 157
Gove, Aaron, work of, for public education, 236
Government of Colorado, 232 ff.
Governor, duties of, 232
Governors, territorial, 228

Grand Junction:
beet sugar factory of, 196–197
fruit districts of, 197
scenery in region of, 210
Grand Lake, location of, 209
Grand Mesa, description of, 213
"Grand Peak," 39
ascent of, by Major Long, 42
height of, according to Pike, 37
See also Pikes Peak
Grand Valley irrigation project, 200
Grant, General, trip of, to Leadville, 174
Greeley:
founding of, 193
growth of, 194
potato industry of, 194
Union Colony of, 192 ff.
Greeley, Horace:
colonization work of, 192, 193
experiences of, at Denver, 106, 114–116
notes of, on buffalo, 163
views of, on Colorado, 100, 101
Green Russell party, 109–110, 123
discovery of gold by, 90
establishment of camp of, 110
Gregory diggings, 95 ff., 143
Gregory, John, 95, 96, 107, 159
prospecting of, 91 ff.
sale of claim of, 97
Gregory Gulch, 96, 99
Griffith, Emily, work of, as head of Opportunity School, 237
Gristmills, 260, 261
Gunnison:
founding of, 157
growth of, as educational center, 157
Gunnison, Captain J. W.:
murder of, by Piutes, 45
work of, as surveyor, 45
Gunnison County:
coal discoveries in, 157
gold-mining camps of, 157
gold rush of, 156, 157
marble deposits of, 157
Gunnison River, 200, 254–255

Hahn, Joseph, gold discoveries of, 157–159
Hahns Peak, placer mining in region of, 157, 158
Hahns Peak, town of, 158
Hale, Colonel Irving, 246
Hanging Lake, beauty of, 213
Harvard, Mount, 239
Hawley, Mrs. Antoinette, first woman candidate for mayor of Denver, 242
Hayden, Professor F. V., official report of, 228
Health resorts. *See* Springs
Heartz, Mrs. Evangeline, member of general assembly, 242, 243
Hewett, Dr. Edgar L., restoration work of, among cliff dwellings, 68
Higginbottom, Joseph, name of, given to diggings, 104. *See also* "Buckskin Joe"
Highways and trails, 220, 221, 222
Highways of Colorado, 220 ff.
Hill, Professor N. P., work of, in building first smelter, 143
Holladay Overland Mail & Express Company, 164, 165
Holly, Mrs. Carrie Clyde, among first women legislators of state, 242
Holmes, W. H., report of, on stone towers of cliff dwellings, 64
Hopis, clan of, 68
Hughes, General Bela M., work of:
as president of early express company, 163
as railroad builder, 175, 176
"Humpbacked oxen," 21
Hunt, A. C., appointment of, as territorial governor, 228
Hunting, laws governing, 223, 224
Hydro-electric power, 254, 255

Idaho Springs:
connection of, with Jackson diggings, 93, 95
deep mining of, 156
growth of, through building of railroad, 169
Iliff, John W., interests of, in cattle holdings, 187
Indian wars, beginning of, 74 ff.

Indians:
alliance of, with Confederates, 140, 141
connection of, with Meeker massacre, 81 ff.
life of, in Colorado, 63 ff.
punishment of, by Kit Carson and Godey, 49, 50
revolt of, against Coronado, 21 f.
territories of tribes of, 58
See also Cherokees; Cheyennes; Kiowas; Missouri; Omahas; Piute; Ute
Industrial Colorado, 250 ff.
Industrial development of West, 257 ff.
Industries:
agricultural, 182 ff.
coke, 264, 265
dairy, 199
Denver and Pueblo, 190, 263
fruit-raising, 197
general manufacturing, 263
iron and steel, 264
live-stock, 182 ff.
lumber, 253, 260, 261
manufacturing, 262, 263, 264
mining, 238. *See also* Mines
packing, 190
stone, 261, 262
sugar-beet, 196, 197
Institutions:
benevolent, 238, 239
educational, 235, 236, 238
penal, 238, 239
reformatory, 239, 240
Iron ore, annual tonnage of, at Pueblo, 264
Irrigation:
development of, 199, 200
similarity of, to prehistoric system, 73, 191
use of, by Cliff Dwellers, 73, 191
use of, for fruit-raising, 197, ff.

Jackson, George A., 91, 159:
dairy of, 92–94
gold discoveries of, 94, 95
prospecting trips of, 91
Jackson, W. H., cliff dwellings discovered by, 64
Jackson diggings, 97, 98
James, Dr. Edwin, adventures of, as member of Long's expedition, 42, 43
"Jefferson, Territory of," *See* "Territory of Jefferson"
Jefferson, Thomas, negotiations of, in Louisiana Purchase, 30 ff.
Jones, Mrs. Louise U., member of eighteenth general assembly, 243
Juvenile court:
establishment of, 244
"honor system" in, 244
Judge Lindsey's work in, 244
work of Colorado women for, 244

"Kansas diggings," story of, 91 ff.
Kansas Territory, organization of, 129
Kelley, prospector, work of, in uncovering rich placer mines, 142, 143
Kerwin, Mrs. Louise M., member of eighteenth general assembly, 243
Kiowas, drifting of, 73
Klock, Mrs. Frances S., among first women legislators of state, 242
Knights of Columbus, aid of, in World War, 249

Lafferty, Mrs. Alma V., member of general assembly, 243
La Harpe, search of, for supposed Chinese race in Southwest, 27
Lake City, silver mining in, 151
Lakes of Colorado, 209, 212, 213
La Porte, founding of, 122
Laurette, now Alma, 104
Lawrence party:
establishment of camp of, 110
work of, as founders of towns, 123
Lead, discovery of, 143
Leadville, 142:
early days of, 146
growth of, 144 ff.
part of, in Colorado's prosperity 142

rank of, as one of world's greatest mining centers, 146
view of, in early days, 144
Leavenworth & Pikes Peak Express, 163
Leavenworth party, work of, in founding towns, 123
Lee, Mrs. Frances S., member of general assembly, 242, 243
Lewis and Clark expedition, 30
Lewis, Meriwether, connection with Louisiana Purchase, 30
Liberty Bell Mine, 151
Liberty Loans, Colorado's part in, 248
Lincoln, Abraham, state officers recommended by, 134
Lindsey, Judge Ben B., juvenile court system of, 244
Live stock, importance of, in Colorado history, 182 ff.
Long, Major Stephen H.:
explorations of, 40
Longs Peak named for, 40
Longs Peak:
discovery of, 40
famous climbers of, 207
view of, 41
Lookout Mountain, noted as site of grave of Buffalo Bill, 209
Louisiana Purchase, 30 ff.
effect of, on Colorado region, 30
negotiations of, 31
price of, 32
relation of, to river transportation, 31
Lumber industry, beginning and growth of, 253, 260
Lupton, Madeireo Gonzales, trading post built by, 62

McCook, Edward H., appointment of, as territorial governor, 228
McGaa, trader at St. Charles, 110, 112
MacLean, Louis, settler, killing of, in Meeker massacre, 82
Mail, cost of, 160, 166
Mallet brothers, explorations of, 28
Manufacturing industries, growth and value of, 262, 263
Maps:
historical, of Colorado, 28
relief, of Colorado, 251
state, of Colorado (end sheet)
Marcos de Niza, Friar. *See* Niza
Mark Twain, frontier character portrayed by, 165
Marshall, Thomas Maitland, work of, in collecting records of mining districts, 128
Mason, Charles, connection of, with discovery of cliff dwellings, 64, 65
Massacre:
at Meeker, 81 ff.
at Pueblo trading post, 61
at Sand Creek, 76, 77
Mears, Otto, "the pathfinder," railroad built by, 148 f.
Meeker massacre, 81 ff.
Meeker, Nathan C., of White River agency, 81 ff.
Mendoza:
organizes Coronado's expedition, 14
sends out scouting party, 17
Merritt, General Wesley, action of, in Meeker massacre, 84
Mesa Verde, 206
cliff dwellings of, discovered, 64 f.
pre-pueblo ruins of, 71
pueblo ruins of, 72, 73
restoration of cliff dwellings of, 67, 68
Metal, rare, deposits of, 267
Mills, Enos, "Father of Rocky Mountain National Park," 206 ff.
Mineral deposits of Colorado mountains, 252
Mineral springs, 222, 223
Miners' courts:
establishment of, 124 ff.
laws enforced by, 128, 129
Mines:
coal, 264 ff.
gold, 87 ff., 121 ff., 142 ff.
iron, 264, 265
lead, 143, 144. *See also* Silver
silver, 143, 147, 148, 149, 151, 152, 158, 159

Mining:
development of, through use of smelter, 143, 149
placer, 99, 104, 142
Mining terms, explanation of, 105 f.
Minnequa Steel Works, Pueblo, 264
Missouri Indians, victory of, over Spaniards, 28
Moffat, David H., railroad enterprises of, 175 ff.
"Moffat Road":
building cost of, 176, 177
engineering difficulties of, 177
progress of, 178
work of, taken up by Evans, 177
Montana City, settlement of, 110
Montezuma National Forest:
grazing in, 186, 189
scenic features of, 216
Monuments, national, 209, 210
Mooers, Surgeon, wounding of, in battle of Beecher Island, 80
Moscoso, takes charge of De Soto expedition, 27
Mothers' Compensation Act, support of, by women, 244
Mountains:
great, 217 ff.
heights of (table), 218

Napoleon Bonaparte:
connection of, with Louisiana Purchase, 30 ff.
vast territory bought by, 29
Narváez, Panfilo de:
expedition of, 15
hardships of, 15 ff.
National forests, 204 ff., 212 ff.
National monuments, 209 ff.
National parks, 204 ff.
reason for creation of, 206, 209
Navajos, 68
Kit Carson agent over, 49
war of, ended, 49
New Mexico:
boundary line of, disputed, 147
colonization of territory of, 25
establishment of capital of, 25
New Mexico, City of, founding of, by Onate, 25
New Mexico Volunteers, services of, against Indians, 49
Nez Perces:
territory of, 58
trading of, at Bent's Fort, 58
Niza, Friar Marcos de:
adventures and reports of, 17 ff.
early service of, 17
part taken by, in Coronado's expedition, 19
return of, 20
scouting party led by, 17
Nordenskiold, Baron (*The Cliff Dwellers of the Mesa Verde*), 65
Nusbaum, Jesse L., work of, in restoring cliff dwellings, 68

Oil, production of, 265, 266
Oil shale, location and use of, 265, 266
Omaha Indians, Major Long's study of, 40
Onate, Don Juan de, colonization efforts of, in Southwest, 25
Orchards, views of, 198 f, 201, 253
Ouray:
founding of, 149
location and view of, 149, 150
Ouray, Ute chief, 84 ff., 149
hospitality of, 86
influence of, as friend of white man, 84, 85
work of, to stop Meeker massacre, 84, 86
"Out Where the West Begins," 11

Packing plants:
establishment of, 190
products of, 262, 263
Palmer, General William J., 178
services of, in fight for Rio Grande, 172, 174
work of, as organizer of Colorado Springs Company, 195
Parks. *See* National parks
Park-to-Park Highway, route of, 222
"Pathfinder, the":
name, given to General Fremont, 43
name, given to Otto Mears, 149

Pawnees:
drifting, of, 73
territory of, 58
Peaks, heights of, 218 (table). *See also* Grand; Longs; Pikes
People's courts:
penalties of, 126
work of, in "turkey war," 125
Pike, General Zebulon Montgomery:
belief of, in Pursley's gold discovery, 88
capture of, by Spaniards, 38
discoveries made by, 32 ff.
early life of, 38, 39
effort of, to climb Pikes Peak, 35 f.
expedition of, to Rockies, 33 ff.
hardships endured by, 34, 37
Pikes Peak:
ascent of, by Dr. James, 42
attracts adventurers, 106
height of, estimated by explorers, 37, 42
proposed ascent of, by auto road, 209
region of, as goal for gold seekers, 87, 90
scenic and health resorts of, 206 f.
Ute Trail on, 221
Pikes Peak Ocean-to-Ocean Highway, route of, 220, 221
"Pikes Peak or Bust," use of, as slogan, 87, 88
"Pikes Peakers," move of, toward statehood, 129, 130
Pioneers, hardihood of, 259
Pitchblende, 267
Piutes, murder of Captain Gunnison by, 45
Placer Camp, settlement of, 110
Placer mining, 89, 90 ff., 104, 105, 142
Pliley, A. J., scouting feat of, 80
Pony express:
charge for, 166
first letter carried by, 166
importance of, to communication with Pacific Coast, 161
riders of, 162
routes and stations of, 166
Portland mine, discovery of, 155
Pottery industry, development of, 260
Pound Diggings, naming of, 103
Powell, Major J. W., Longs Peak ascended by, 207
Power, hydro-electric, 253, 255
Pre-Pueblo Dwellers:
dwellings of, 71, 72
life of, 71, 72
Princeton Mount, 239
Prohibition:
enforcement of, at Colorado Springs and Greeley, 193, 195
laws of, in pioneer districts, 125
state-wide laws of, enacted, 248
Prospectors, 90, 91, 95, 103, 105, 144, 147, 149, 151–159
Prowers, John W., work of, in improvement of cattle, 187
Pueblo:
coke industry of, 265
founding of, 119, 120
growth of, 120, 121
importance of, as manufacturing center, 263 ff.
industrial growth of, 264
production of TNT in, 265
Pueblo Chieftain, of Pueblo, 120
"Pueblo, the":
building of, 61
massacre at, 61
Parkman's visit to, 61
trappers connected with, 61
Pueblos:
ruins of, 64, 72, 73
Pullman, George M.:
connection of, with Colorado history, 161
first sleeping car built by, 161
Pursley, James, claim of, as first white man to discover gold, 88

Quivira, Coronado's search for, 22, 23

Radium ore, 267, 268
Railroad:
first, in Colorado, 166, 167
first, to reach mining districts, 168, 169
speed in building of, 167

Railroad center of Rocky Mountain region, 263
Railroads, Colorado's, 160 ff.
  early equipment of, 161
  improvements in methods of, 161
  object of, in pushing through, 161
Ranch, cattle, establishment of first in Arkansas Valley, 51
Rankin, Joe, scouting feat of, 83
Raton Pass:
  importance of, in right of way of railroads, 169, 170
  Wootton's toll road of, 51
Reclamation Act, results of, 200
Red Cross, aid of, in World War, 248
Regiments, Colorado, action of, in Civil War, 138–141. *See also* Soldiers
Reservations, occupation of, by Indians, 81
Resources, natural, 250 ff.
Richardson, Albert D.:
  Beyond the Mississippi, 112
  description of life at Denver told by, 113–115
  report of, on gold discoveries, 101
Riddle, Mrs. Agnes L., member of eighteenth and nineteenth general assembly, 243
Rio de las Animas, view of, at Perdidas canyon, 179
Rocky Fort, cantaloupes from, 195
Rocky Mountain National Park:
  establishment of, 208
  "father" of, 206, 207, 208
  peaks and other features of, 206, 208, 209
Rocky Mountain News, founding of, 117 ff.
Rocky Mountain sheep, 224
Roman Nose, Cheyenne chief, 79
Roosevelt, Theodore, life of, as cattleman, 188
Roubidoux, Antoine, trading post built by, 62
Roughing It (Mark Twain), connection of, with Colorado stage travel, 165
Rough Riders, organization of, by Roosevelt and Wood, 189
Routt, John L.:
  appointment of, as territorial and first state governor, 228
  efforts of, to safeguard public lands, 229, 230
Routt, Mrs. John L., registration of, as first woman voter in state, 242
Royal Gorge:
  importance of, in railroad war, 170 ff.
  view of canyon of, 173
Ruble, Mrs. Alice M., member of general assembly, 242
Ruiz, Friar, visit of, to Albuquerque 24
Russell Gulch, scene of gold discovery, 99
Russell, W. Green, gold discoveries of, 90, 99. *See also* Green Russell party

St. Charles:
  consolidation of, with Denver, 111, 112
  "jumping" of town site of, 110
  settlement of, 110
St. Vrain, Colonel Cerean, 60
  life of, at Taos and Santa Fé, 58
  services of, as aid to Kit Carson, 49
  services of, rewarded by grant of land, 60
St. Vrain's trading post, 43,. 54
Salvation Army, aid given by, in World War, 249
Sand Creek fight, 77 ff.
Sanders, James, prospector, 91
San Isabel National Forest:
  scenic features of, 215
  view in, 216
San Juan:
  gold discoveries of, 146, 147
  part of, in Colorado history, 142
Santa Fé, establishment of capital at, 25
Santa Fé trail:
  connection of, with highway, 221
  use of, as first line of communication with East, 162
Sawmills, 260, 261

Scenery, fame of, 204, 205
Schools, growth of, 236, 237
Scouts, work of, in Indian wars, 80 83. *See also* Buffalo Bill: Forsyth's Scouts
Seal, description of, for territory and state, 231
Seven Cities of Cibola, 17, 18, 19
Sheep grazing, 185, 189, 190
Sheep industry, growth of, 190
Sheep, Rocky Mountain, 224
Sheridan, General Philip, visit of, to Colorado, 228
Silver:
  discovery of, 143
  from Creede mines 152
  importance of, in Leadville's history, 143, 144
  market for, 146
Silver panic and later prosperity, 245
Silver Plume, deep mining at, 156
Silverton:
  mining camp of, becomes town, 148
  view of, 148
Silverton & Red Mountain Railroad, building of, as aid to mining, 149
Sioux, territory of, 58
Slough, Colonel, at battle of Pigeon's Ranch, 139
Smelter:
  building of first, in Colorado, 143
  work of, at Silverton, 149
Smith, Indian trader of St. Charles 110, 112
Smuggler-Union mine, richness of, 151
Soldiers, Colorado:
  activity of, in World War, 248, 249
  organization of, known as Rough Riders, 189
  response of, to call to arms in Spanish-American War, 189, 245, 246
  services of, in Civil War, 138–141
Spanish-American War, response to call of, 189, 245, 246
Spanish boundaries defined, 40
Spanish explorers:
  coming of, 13 ff.
  desire of, for discovery and conquest, 14, 18 ff.
  further explorations of, to Southwest, 24 ff.
  hardships of, 15 ff.
  revolt against, by Indians, 21 ff.
  See also Coronado; De Soto; Narváez
Specialized crops, 200
Springs, mineral, and health resorts, 222, 223
Spruce, blue, adopted as state tree, 226
Stage line:
  extension of, from Denver to Salt Lake, 164
  laying out of, known as Smoky Hill route, 164
  protection of, from dangers, 165
  route of, laid out between Leavenworth and Denver, 163 ff.
  southern route of, to Pueblo, 164
  stations of, 167, 168
Stagecoach:
  arrival of, 163
  travel in, 167
Stagecoach days, 160 ff.
State departments, creation of, 234
Steele, R. W., chosen as first governor of "Territory of Jefferson," 132
Stevenson, Robert Louis, author of "The Amateur Immigrant," 161
Stilwell, Jack, scouting feat of, 80
Stockyards at Denver, 190
Stone, building, demand for, 261
Stratton, Winfield Scott, discovers great outcropping, 154
Strikes:
  among coal miners, 247, 248
  in Cripple Creek district, 246, 247
  prevention of, worked out by plan, 248
Sugar beets:
  acreage of, 197
  production of, 197, 257
Sunset on Fall River, 12

Tabor, Horace A. W., mine owner, 144 ff., 159
election of, to office of lieutenant governor, 145
election of, to United States Senate, 145
faith of, in Colorado, 159
interest of, in Leadville, 144, 145
Telegraph:
difficulties of construction of, 180, 181
first line of, 178, 180
laying of, across plains, 180
Telephone:
difficulties of construction of, 180, 181
first exchange of, 180
Telluride, history of, 151
Territory, How Colorado became a, 123 ff.
"Territory of Jefferson":
first governor of, chosen, 132
new names of, proposed, 133
petition for organization of, 130
separation of, as Colorado, 133, 134
Thomas, Governor Charles S., anecdote of, 246
Thornburg, Major Thomas T.:
death of, 83
services of, at Meeker massacre, 82
TNT, production of, at Pueblo, 265
Tobin, "Tom," trapper, 47
efforts of, to drive out bandits, 52 ff.
Tomboy mine, near Telluride, 151
Torreys Peak, 218
Tourists, appeal to, 225
Towns, growth of from mining camps, 110, 111
Trading posts, stories of, 54 ff. *See also* Bent's Fort; Fort Garland; Fort St. Vrain
Trails and highways, 220 ff.
Transportation, present state of, 251, 252
Trappers:
early explorations of, 27
exploits of, 47–54
some famous, 47
Trappers Lake, scenic and fishing resort, 212–213
Trees of Colorado:
protection of, from forest fires, 219 f.
varieties of, 219
zones or belts of, 219
Trinidad:
coal of, 265
irrigation near town of, 191
Trudeau, Pierre, scout story of, 80 f.
Tunnel Commission, Colorado, organization and work of, 177 ff.
Tunnel, views of in Uncompahgre valley, 254, 256
Tunnels on "Moffat Road," 178
Twin Lakes, celebrated resort of, 213
Tynan, Thomas J., warden of penitentiary, changes of, through "honor system," 239

Uncompahgre project, description of, 200
Union Colony of Greeley, 192 ff.
coöperative spirit of colonists of, 194
crops, of 194
Union Pacific Railroad:
branch of,to Denver, 151
connection of, with stage travel, 165
later extension of, 168
United States, purchases and concessions of, in relation to Colorado, 230 ff.
Uranium, in ore, 267, 268
Utes:
anger of, a hindrance to mining in San Juan district, 147
control of, by Ouray, 85 ff.
gold miners killed by, 100
Kit Carson agent over, 49
life of, after coming of white men, 73
massacres by, 61, 81–86
territories of, 58, 86
treaties with, 51, 148
Williams killed by, 50
Ute Trail, connection of, to later highways, 220, 221

Vaca, Cabeza de, expedition of, with De Narváez, 15, 16
Vargas, de, services of, in New Mexico, 25
Vasquez, Louis, post built by 62
Venadium in ore, 267, 268
Virginia Dale, noted express station, 165

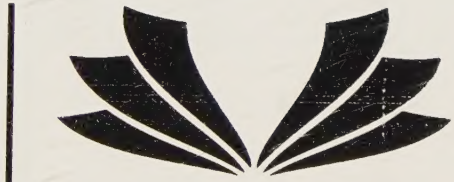
Wagon Wheel Gap, 45, 210
  camp of, by Frémont's party, 45
  location of, near mining camp, 152
  starting point of, for Wheeler National Monument, 210
Walsh, Thomas F., connection of, with Camp Bird mine, 149, 150
Warman, Cy, editor, poet:
  description of Creede given by, 153
  editor in Creede, 153
Water power, possibilities of, 254, 255
Wells, Fargo & Co., prominence of, in western history, 165
West, industrial development of, 257
Wetherill, Richard, ranchman, discoverer of cliff dwellings, 64
Wheat:
  production of, gives high rank to state, 198
  raising of, on dry farms, 202
Wheeler National Monument:
  naming of, for geologist, 210
  rock formations of, 210, 211
White River Reservation, massacre by Utes at, 81
Wild flowers, varieties of, 224 ff.
Wilkinson, General:
  connection of, with Burr, 33
  relation of, to Pike's expedition, 33
Williams, "Parson Bill," trapper:
  expeditions of, 50
  murder of, by Utes, 50
  skill of, 47
  story of, as Fremont's guide, 44, 50
Womack, "Bob," cowboy, story of, and gold at Cripple Creek, 153, 154, 159
Woman state senator, first, 243
Woman suffrage:
  coming of, 240 ff.
  granting of, 240
  legislation on, by general assembly, 240
  "proving ground" of, 244
  vote on, by people, 241
Women:
  activities of, for suffrage, 240–243
  aid of, to juvenile court system, 244
  influence of, on national suffrage, 243
  support of, to reform laws, 242, 244, 245
Women candidates, nomination of first, 241, 242, 243
Women legislators, election of first, 242
Women voters, platform of, 243
Wood, Colonel Leonard, connection with Rough Riders, 189
Wootton, Richens ("Uncle Dick"):
  expeditions of, 50, 51
  life of, as trapper, 47
World War:
  citizens' response to, 248, 249
  soldiers' activities in, 248, 249
Wright, Mrs. Harriet G. R., member of general assembly, 242
Wyoming, rank of, in adoption of woman suffrage, 240

Yale, Mount, 239
Y.M.C.A. aid in World War, 249
Yucca House National Monument, 210

Zuñi Indians, village of, captured by Coronado, 20

BASALT SCHOOL
BASALT, COLORADO

BASALT HIGH SCHOOL
LIBRARY


GARFIELD COUNTY
LIBRARIES
www.gcpld.org

Story of Colorado.
978.8 CHA 14912
Chapman, Arthur

GARFIELD COUNTY LIBRARIES
1 22 0006148805